Ugu District Municipality

DRAFT BUDGET 2017/2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

EXTRACT FROM THE DRAFT MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPAL COUNCIL HELD ON 29 MARCH 2017

4.2 Ugu District Municipality Draft Budget: 2017/18

The General Manager: Treasury took members through the item.

Following which,

It was

RESOLVED:

That the Draft Budget of the Ugu District Municipality for the financial year 2017/2018 be and is hereby **APPROVED** for public consultation, as set out in the following schedules:

- Table A1 – Budget Summary;
- Table A2 – Budget Financial Performance (Standard Classification);
- Table A3 – Budget Financial Performance (Revenue & Expenditure by Municipal vote);
- Table A4 – Budget Financial Performance (Revenue & Expenditure);
- Table A5 – Capital Budget;
- Table A6 – Budget Financial Position;
- Table A7 – Budget Cash Flow;
- Table A8 – Cash Backed Reserves;
- Table A9 – Asset Management;
- Table A10 – Basic Service Delivery; and
- Other Supporting Tables (Table SA1- SA37).

CERTIFIED A TRUE COPY OF THE ORIGINAL

VP TSAKO
GENERAL MANAGER: CORPORATE SERVICES

Ugu District Municipality

VISION

"A place where everyone benefit equally from socio-economic opportunities and services"

MISSION

"Create an enabling environment for social and economic development resulting in the provision of quality drinking water and access to decent sanitation. Ensure community participation and coordinate public and private players."

MAYORS REPORT

FOR APPROVAL **2nd Level: COUNCIL (22 March 2017)**

SUBJECT: UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY-DRAFT BUDGET 2017/2018

DATE OF MEETING: 29 MARCH 2017

PURPOSE

To seek approval from the Council on the Draft Budget 2017/2018 of the Ugu District Municipality,

ANNEXURES

Ugu District Municipality Draft Budget 2017-2018.

LEGISLATIVE PROVISIONS

Municipal Finance Management Act

BACKGROUND/RATIONALE

Section 16(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003 states that the municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget before the start of that financial year.

On the 29 March 2017 a draft budget 2017/2018 was tabled in council for NOTING, after which the budget was published in various municipal offices libraries and the website for public comments. The budget workshops were also conducted throughout the district to solicit the views of the public

IMPLICATIONS

FINANCIAL – None.

LEGAL – Compliance with Section 28 of the MFMA

MEDIA/COMMUNICATION – once adopted, the approved Annual Budget will be published on the website.

RECOMMENDATION

IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT:

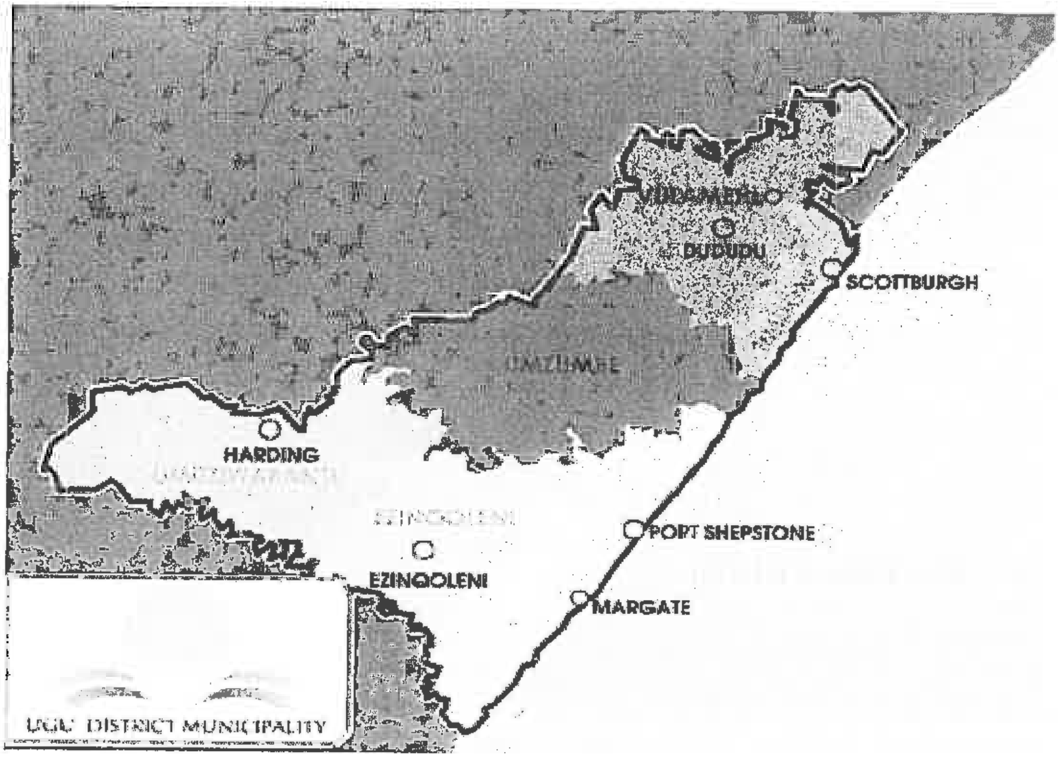
1 That the Draft Budget of Ugu District Municipality for the financial year 2017/2018 be **APPROVED**, as set out in the following schedules:

- Table A1 –Budget Summary
- Table A2 –Budget Financial Performance (standard classification)
- Table A3 –Budget Financial Performance (revenue & expenditure by Municipal vote)
- Table A4 –Budget Financial Performance (revenue & expenditure)
- Table A5 –Capital Budget by vote and funding
- Table A6 –Budget Financial Position
- Table A7 –Budget Cash Flow
- Table A8 –Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation
- Table A9 –Asset Management
- Table A10 –Basic Service Delivery measurement
- Other Supporting Tables (Table SA1-SA37)
- Detailed Capital Budget

DATE: 29/03/2017

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

BACKGROUND



Source: http://www.ugu.org.za/council/municipalities.asp

Ugu District municipality consists of eighty one (81) municipal wards in its (06) Local Municipalities, namely, Hibiscus Coast, Umzumbe, Vulamehlo, Umdoni, Ezinqoleni and Umuziwabantu. The municipality also has forty two (42) traditional authorities. It is 5866km² in extent and is home to 782,685 residents with 84% population residing in rural areas (Household Survey Data, Statistics SA (2007)). About 57,9% of the population is aged between 15 and 64years, which calls for government interventions and support relating to infrastructure for human development such as education, health and employment (State of the population of KZN (2009)).

The municipality has 151,620 households – with Hibiscus Coast and Umzumbe having the largest number of households of all the local municipalities i.e. 50,650 and 40,579 households respectively. The average household size in Ugu is 4.6 persons per household. (State of the Population of KZN (2009). There is a rising HIV prevalence rate from 37% to 40.6%, which is the highest in the 11 districts of the province.

The unemployment rate in the Ugu Region is estimated at 26, 8% (Global Insights 2010). The districts economically active population is estimated at 21, 2% of the total population. Most of the rural households rely solely on state grants. Ugu was identified during Presidential State of the Nation address in 2001 as a poverty nodal area that would be targeted for rural development programs.

Ugu's main functions are Water and Sanitation. The current service delivery backlog is estimated at 30.09% for water and 27, 19% for sanitation which is 46,393 and 41,231 households respectively.

UGU'S VISION

"A place where everyone benefit equally from socio-economic opportunities and services"

UGU'S MISSION

"Create an enabling environment for social and economic development resulting in the provision of quality drinking water and access to decent sanitation. Ensure community participation and coordinate public and private players."

UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY'S DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES

1. Infrastructure investment
2. Economic and Sector Development
3. Financial Viability
4. Education and Skills development
5. Institutional integration and coordination
6. Centralised planning
7. Reduce HIV & AIDS
8. Clean environment
9. Peace and stability.

ORGANISATIONAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

1. To create a conducive environment for participatory development.
2. To build and strengthen the administrative and institutional capability of the municipality
3. To develop and maintain a financially viable and sustainable organisation that achieves full compliance with legislation.
4. To develop and promote an integrated sustainable environment
5. To provide access to sustainable quality drinking water and sanitation services.
6. To create a conducive environment for economic growth and job opportunities.

NATIONAL OUTCOMES

In January 2010, Cabinet adopted the 12 outcomes within which to frame public-service delivery priorities and targets. The following table is a summary of outcomes/priorities which were considered in the compilation of the 2017/2018 Annual Budget.

NATIONAL OUTCOME/OUTPUT	ROLE OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT
1. Improve the quality of basic education	- Facilitate the eradication of municipal service backlogs in schools by extending appropriate bulk infrastructure and installing connections.
2. Improve Health and life expectancy	- Improve community health by providing clean water and sanitation. - TB and HIV and AIDS awareness, prevention and treatment programmes.
3. All people in South Africa protected and feel safe	- Improving collaborations with the SAPS and ensuring rapid response to crime. - Reduce level of crime in the municipality.
4. Decent employment through inclusive economic growth	- Ensure proper implementation of the EPWP. - Design service level processes to be labour-intensive.

	- Eliminate corruption in procurement processes to ensure value for money
5. A skilled and capable workforce to support inclusive growth	- Develop and extend intern and work experience programmes. - Link procurement to skills development initiatives.
6. An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	- Ring-fence water and electricity functions so as to facilitate cost-reflecting pricing of these services. - Maintain and expand water purification and waste water treatment works in line with growing demand.
7. Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security	- Facilitate the development of local markets for agricultural produce. - Ensure effective spending of grants for funding extensions of access to basic services. - Improve transport links with urban centres to ensure economic integration.
8. Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	- Ensure capital budgets are appropriately prioritised to maintain existing services and extend services.
9. A response and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	- Ensure ward committees are representative and fully involved in community consultation processes around IDP, Budget and other strategic service delivery issues. - Improve municipal financial administrative capacity by implementing competency norms and standards and acting against incompetence and corruption.
10. Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources	- Develop and implement water management plans to reduce water losses. - Ensure effective maintenance and rehabilitation of infrastructure. - Run water saving awareness campaigns - Ensure development does not take place on wetlands.
11. A better South Africa, a better and safer Africa and World	- Create an enabling environment for investment. - Ensure basic infrastructure is in place and properly maintained.
12. A development-orientated public service and inclusive citizenship	- Continue to develop performance monitoring and management systems. - Comply with legal financial reporting requirements. - Review municipal expenditure to eliminate wastage. - Ensure councils behave in ways to restore community trust in local government.

STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS

In the State of the Province address on 01st March 2017 the Premier Willies Mchunu, reconfirmed the provincial government's commitment to the following Key National Priorities as they have been adopted in the Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP):

1. Creation of more jobs, decent work and sustainable livelihoods for inclusive growth
2. Rural development, land reform and food security
3. Improved quality of basic education
4. Long and healthy life for all South Africans
5. Fighting crime and corruption

In drafting the 2017/2018 Budget, Council continues to support job creation by:

1. Ensuring that service delivery and capital projects are labour intensive;
2. Ensuring that service providers use labour intensive approaches;
3. Supporting labour intensive LED projects;
4. Participating fully in the EPWP; and
5. Implementing intern programmes to provide young people with on-the-job training.

NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN: 2030

The National Development Plan aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. South Africa has the potential and capacity to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality over the next two decades. This requires a new approach – one that moves from a passive citizenry receiving services from the State to one that systematically includes the socially and economically excluded, where people are active champions of their own development, and where government works effectively to develop people's capabilities to lead the lives they desire. The achievement of this vision is based on the following priorities:

I. Creating jobs and livelihoods,
II. Expanding infrastructure,
III. Transitioning to a low-carbon economy,
IV. Transforming urban and rural spaces,
V. Improving education and training,
VI. Providing quality health care,
VII. Building a capable state,
VIII. Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability,
IX. Transforming society and uniting the nation,

The municipality has compiled its budget and programmes towards contributing to these priorities.

OVERVIEW OF THE 2017/2018 ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS

The 2017/2018 Annual Budget preparation process can be illustrated as below:-

August 2016 - Adoption of Framework Plan and Process Plan by Council and submission to COGTA. National and Provincial Treasury.

September 2016 - Assessment of IDP Implementation Plan

October 2016 - Conduct financial sustainability strategy with revenue enhancement focus.

November 2016 - Conduct Community needs Consultation to develop KPIs for 2017 PMS.

December 2016 - Submit 2016/2017 budget framework to all relevant persons (Budget framework to include salary, operational and capital budget related information).

January 2017 - Submission of detailed estimates by Office of the Municipal Manager and Heads of Departments to the General Manager: Treasury.

February 2017 - Internal Consultative process with Departments by means of workshops and meetings to assess financial feasibility of proposed projects

March 2017 - Tabling of 2017/2018 Draft Budget (Ugu and the Entity) in Council for noting.

April – May 2017 – Stakeholder consultation process. Comments, additions, and proposals by stakeholders.

May 2017 - Special Joint Exco and Finance Portfolio Committee meeting to consider stakeholders input on the 2017/2018 draft budget.

May 2017 – Mayor tables the 2017/2018 Draft Budget for final adoption by Council.

ANNUAL REVIEW OF POLICIES

The administration annually reviews all budget related policies during the budget process and these are tabled to Council for Approval with the Annual Budget for that particular financial year.

For the 2017/2018 budget year, the following budget related policies were reviewed:-

1. Budget Policy
2. Virement Policy
3. Funding and Reserves Policy
4. Water Services Policy (Tariff Policy)
5. Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.
6. Basic Water Services Policy.
7. Indigent Support Policy.
8. Cash Management & Investment Policy.
9. Borrowing Policy
10. Asset Management & Disposal Policy
11. Supply Chain Management Policy

ALIGNMENT OF INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN AND BUDGET

Over and above compliance with the MFMA and other legislation, the aim of the Budget is to enable the municipality to achieve its vision and mission through the implementation of all projects and programmes as contained in its Integrated Development Plan. The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) formed basis of the prioritisation of resources as it contains programmes informed by the community needs. All resources have been allocated to priority projects as identified in the IDP.

The alignment of the Integrated Development Plan to the Budget is reflected in the following Schedules:

- Reconciliation of IDP Strategic objectives and Budget (Revenue) – Table SA4
- Reconciliation of IDP Strategic objectives and Budget (Operating Expenditure) – Table SA5
- Reconciliation of IDP Strategic objectives and Budget (Capital Expenditure) – Table SA6

BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

OPERATING REVENUE

The following are Ugu's main revenue sources:-

1. Service charges for water
2. Service charges for sanitation
3. Grants and subsidies
4. Rental of facilities and equipment, and
5. Other income

Service charges for water and sanitation

The cost of water and sanitation is determined by three factors:

1. The cost of bulk water
2. The capital cost of infrastructure, and
3. The cost of operating and maintaining the infrastructure

For the 2017/2018 Budget, the Council has proposed a **7,00%** (5,70% in 2016/17) increase for water and sanitation charges effective from 01st July 2017. The proposed increase is based on Headline CPI Inflation forecast in 2017. The revenues are further affected by

1. % Increase in electricity and fuel costs;
2. % Increase in the cost of bulk water;
3. Realistically anticipated consumption volumes;
4. local economic conditions and affordability level; and
5. the need to ensure sustainability in the provision of services.

No increase has been effected on the basic charge for sanitation.
The collection rate is based on the average collection trend for the past four years (i.e. 70.0%), however this rate has been applied to the Water revenue only as all collections are paid against the Sanitation debt first, then the remaining cash is paid against the Water debt. The municipality is also anticipating a 100% collection on the grant allocations and other revenues that are collectible in advance.

See: Tariffs of Charges – it provides a detailed list of all Council tariffs and the proposed increases.

FREE AND SUBSIDISED SERVICES

Distribution of water is done via more than 48 000 private household connections and over 4 500 communal stand taps which mainly service the inland rural areas. All households that have access to water receive *6kl* a month as *free basic water* which has necessitated an allocation of R*24,716,109* to be made in the 2017/2018 Annual Budget to be funded from *Equitable Share*. A further *R42,840,966* allocation has been made from Equitable Share for water provided through *standpipes*.

A total of 6 696 beneficiaries were recorded on the **Indigent Register** as at 28 February 2017. The municipality has set aside *R24,716,109* from Equitable Share for Indigent Support. Indigent households will receive *6kl free* every month for the 2017/2018 financial year.

OTHER REVENUE

Other revenue consists of Plans Approval fees, disconnection and reconnection fees, new connection fees, tender deposits, rates certificate fees, rental of facilities and other sundry services provided.

See: Tariffs of Charges - detailed list of all council tariffs and the proposed increases.

GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES

The municipality will receive operating grants totalling R430,7 million and capital grants totalling R295,9 million from the National and Provincial Equitable distribution of revenues in the 2017/2018 financial year. These receipts have been disclosed in SA18 of the budget.

Schedule SA19 discloses expenditure on operating grants totalling R447,1 million and capital grants expenditure totalling R279,4 million. Regarding Municipal Infrastructure Grant there is R17 million that is allocated to the Operational Budget for the construction of the VIP Toilets.

SALARIES AND WAGES

The salaries and wages budget have been prepared using the existing Salary Agreement which stipulates a percentage increase equal to the average CPI for the period 01 February 2016 to 31 January 2017 plus 1% for the budget year 2017/2018 (i.e. 6.6% plus 1%). The council had adopted a revised organogram in December 2014 and there are no new positions that have been included in the new organisational structure. During December 2016 the Group benefit for employees was terminated and refunds were made to employees. Hence the total salaries budget, have been decreased compared to the percentage that is specified in the Salary Agreement.

COUNCILLORS ALLOWANCES

A maximum 6% increase for the councillors allowance has been considered for approval by the MEC based on an unqualified audit report that was received by the municipality in the 2015/2016 financial year. The gazette on the Public Office Bearers Act was not available at the stage preparing this draft budget. The budget for the councillors allowance include other costs like the travelling claims (km), which are not gazetted on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act.

DEPRECIATION AND ASSET IMPAIRMENT

The Depreciation and Amortisation has been calculated based on the straight line method and the useful life of the assets as per the approved Asset Management Policy. It amounts to R119,1million in 2017/2018. This amount is not fully cash backed. The municipality is currently updating its FAR and the depreciation amount will be revised based on the completed FAR.

REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE

The municipality is unable to provide adequate funds for Repairs and Maintenance in the budget, hence the current allocation is below the norm (i.e. 8% of the carrying amount of PPE). The classification of the Chart of Accounts in line with the mSCOA will address the challenges with the current classification of the Salaries and the Contacted Services relating to the maintenance of assets which is currently being accounted for under Salaries and Allowances and, or Contracted Services. Moreover the municipality is currently working on a project to verify all its assets and updating the Asset Register. On completion of this project, the municipality should be able to determine the true value of its assets and therefore plan properly for all the assets related expenditures including, the Repairs and Maintenance, Depreciation and Amortisation as well as the replacements.

BULK WATER PURCHASES

The water supplied by the District is derived from dams, rivers, ground water and bulk purchases from eThekwini / Umgeni Water. The northern coastal strip (i.e. Craigburn, Umzinto and Umtwalume) is serviced by potable water purchased in bulk from Umgeni Water. The cost per kiloliter will increase by 8.10% which necessitated an allocation of R82,8 million for the 2017/2018 financial year.

ELECTRICITY EXPENSE

The electricity cost estimate is based on the 9.4% tariff increase that NERSA has approved for Eskom as well as the consumption trends in our plants for the past four years.

OTHER OPERATING EXPENDITURE

The operating expenditure budget has been prepared in line with the municipality's turnaround strategies as implemented by management, which contains strategies of curbing administrative expenditure to improve the cash flow position of the municipality

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Zero-based budgeting method has been used in compiling the capital budget. Council has approved to total capital budget of R360,2 million to be spent in 2017/2018 which is a 2,4% decrease from the final capital budget of R369,1 million in 2016/2017.

Council has embarked on a number of initiatives in order to fast rack capital projects. These include:-

- Explore leveraging MIG funding using private sector funds (loans) to bring projects forward, i.e. bridge funding;
- Target quick wins to eradicate backlog in selected municipalities;
- Mobilising additional funding from DWAF to address bulk systems;
- Strategic partnerships with other water utilities, e.g. Umngeni water.
- BOT options are also being considered.

The following sources will be used to fund capital expenditure in the 2017/2018 financial year.

1. Grants and subsidies
2. Internal funds

REFERENCE TO LAST YEAR COMMENTS FROM PROVINCIAL TREASURY AND CORRECTIVE MEASURES UNDERTAKEN BY THE MUNICIPALITY

Provincial Treasury's Comments on the 2016/2017 Budget	**The Municipality's Responses and Corrective Actions**
Misalignment between the provision for debt impairment and the debt collection rates applied on the service revenues.	The Budgeted Revenue has been estimated more precisely and as result a reduction in revenue. Although the municipality is anticipating an 70% collection rate in 2017/2018 financial year, this rate only applies to water incomes and the other services incomes are collectible in full. Also the municipality has implemented an improved debt collection strategy which has improved the collection of old outstanding debt.
Misalignment between the asset depreciation rate and the rate of increase in municipal assets.	The municipality has established a new Asset Management unit that is updating and correcting errors on the FAR. This project should provide a credible FAR in 2017/18 upon which the depreciation cost estimate is based.
Misalignment between the balance of the Non-Current Provisions in the Statement of Financial Position and the current contributions in the Statement of Financial Performance.	This discrepancy has been addresses in the draft budget 2017/2018.
The major differences in the Capital budgets of the two departments (i.e. Waste Water Management and the Corporate Services) were not explained in	A restructuring process that took place in 2016/2017 moved some units (e.g. the fleet unit) from Water Services to the Corporate Services

the budget documents.	department, hence the related capital budget was moved between the two departments.
The major differences in the Capital budgets of the two departments (i.e. Water Services and the Corporate Services) were not explained in the budget documents	A restructuring process that took place in 2016/2017 moved some units (e.g. the fleet unit) from Water Services to the Corporate Services department, hence the related capital budget was moved between the two departments.
The discrepancy between the disclosure of the Equitable Share (operational and capital transfers recognised) in the A Schedules.	These discrepancies have been corrected in the draft budget 2017/2018.
The differences between the SA18 (Transfers and Grants Receipts) and A7 (Budgeted Cash Flow).	This discrepancy has been corrected in 2017/2018.
The differences between the SA21 (Transfers and Grants made by the municipality) and A7(Budgeted Cash Flow), re: Non-Cash Transfers.	This discrepancy has been corrected in 2017/2018.
The item: Cash and Cash Equivalents at year end the previous year 2014/2015 did not agree to the opening balance for the 2015/2016 budget year.	This discrepancy has been corrected in 2017/2018.

UGU SOUTH COAST TOURISM ENTITY

Ugu controls 100% of the Ugu South Coast Tourism Entity. This Board is entrusted with delivering innovative and cost effective strategies that will ensure a growing, quality tourism economy that creates sustainable jobs and alleviates poverty. Its core functions are Tourism Development and Tourism Marketing, for which Ugu District Municipality has allocated R5,682,006 and R6,840,007 respectively. Other Local Municipalities also make grant contributions to the Entity.

The Board has adopted a total budget of R21,533,640 for the 2017/2018 financial year which is made up of an operating budget of R21,068,311 and a capital budget of R465,329.

SOUTH COAST DEVELOPMENT AGENCY

Ugu controls 100% of the South Coast Development Agency. This entity is an economic development implementing agency of the municipality. It's core functions is to engage in economic development projects that grow the economic development footprint of the municipality. To enable the entity to perform its function, the municipality has allocated an amount of R5,788,125 for the financial year 2016/2018. The other Local Municipalities also make grant contributions to the Agency.

The Board has adopted a total budget of R13,307,573 for the 2017/2018 financial year which is made up of an operating budget of R13,207,573 and a capital budget of R100, 000.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation plan is currently being reviewed to include changes made to the Draft Budget. After the consultation process, the Draft will be submitted to the Mayor, within 14 days from the date of the approval of the council.

DRINKING WATER QUALITY AND WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT

Water Service Authority: Ugu District Municipality
Water Service Provider: Ugu District Municipality (*with bulk purchases from Umgeni Water and eThekwini Metro in the northern part of the district. Bulk water is also sold to Sisonke District Municipality*)

Blue Drop Ratings

The municipality water supply systems were awarded a 93.5% score in May 2009, which means that it has very good Drinking Water Quality Management (DWQM) and effectively manages the quality of drinking water in its supply zone. The following are the challenges that led to the non - award of the Blue Drop Classification

Criteria	Requirement	Management Response
Process Controlling	Registration of process controllers (Operators)	Applications for all operators were submitted to DWAF in Feb 2009 and DWA is still working on them. It is anticipated that these will be available by the next review
Credibility of Sample Analysis	Proof that analyses results are used to improve process controlling	The analysis failed to capture that the municipality has an Incident Management Protocol and Register that are used to address and record all deviations and improvements. In addition, the monthly submissions to DWAF have functionality of reporting on what has been done to attend to deviations, which has always been done consistently. It is hoped this will be addressed by the next review.

As part of the Drinking Water Quality Management initiatives, the municipality developed and adopted a ***Water Safety Plan*** in July 2009, which has guided the management of water services in general. As part of the Safety Plan the following are some of the activities that are already in progress or due for implementation within the next three years;

- Online drinking water monitoring for all water treatment plants and the associated reporting at the operation, tactical and strategic levels
- Establishment of a Control Centre that will drive operations and assist in moving from reactive maintenance to proactive maintenance and to be the key business reporting centre
- Establishment of ISO based quality management systems in a phased manner for water and sanitation services
- Establishing an Asset Management Plan that will drive all maintenance work within the municipality

- Contracting professional and independent persons to undertake process audits for all treatment plants
- Establishing a treatment/process section within the municipality to ensure that the right level of attention and staffing is in place for all treatment plants
- Establishment of a scarce skills allowance to be able to attract and retain suitably qualified personnel

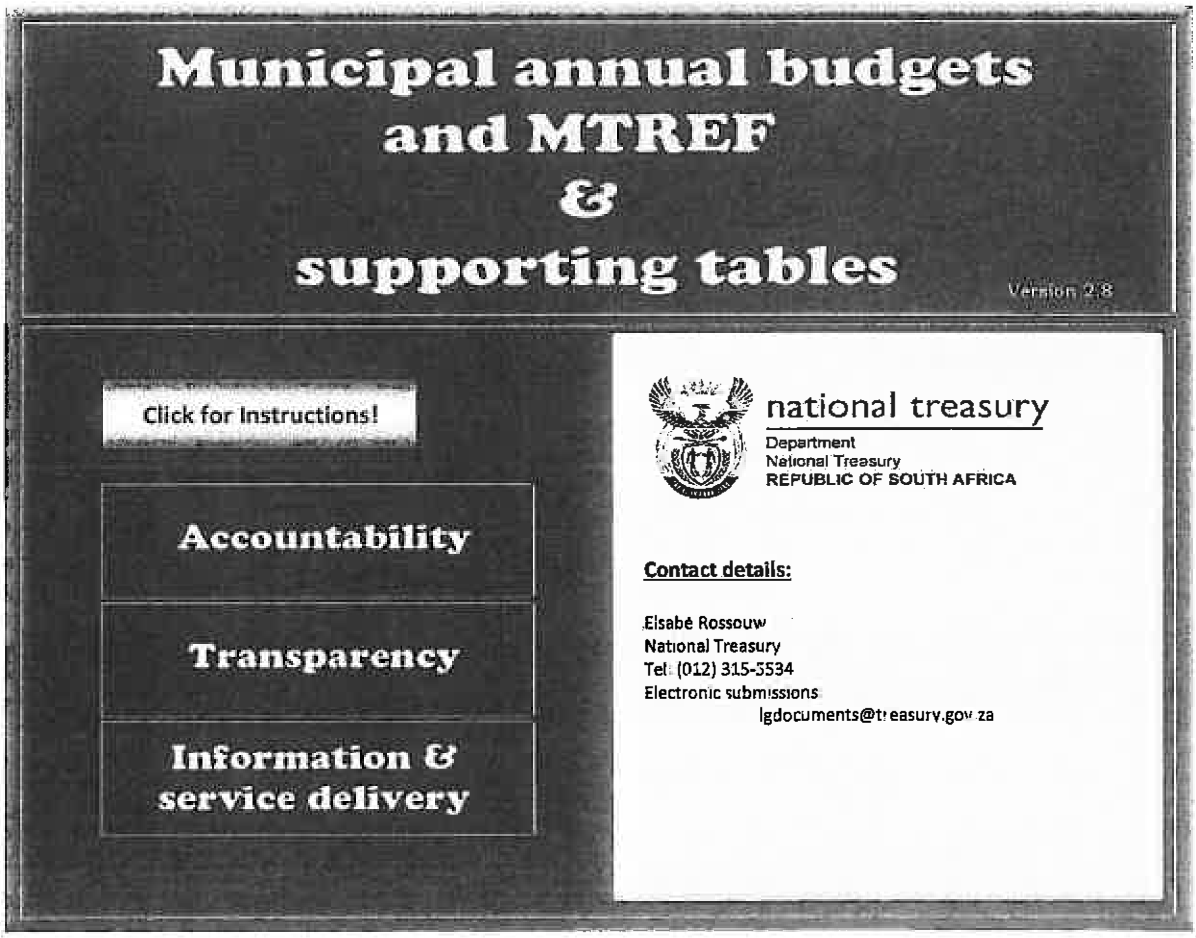
Green Drop Rating

Applications have also been made for all treatment systems within the district and are awaiting the classification results.

Challenges in the management of drinking water and sewerage;

The following are some of the challenges faced in the provision of water and sanitation services in the district and the proposed solution for each challenge.

Issue	Challenge	Recommendation
Pipeline Replacement Program	Majority of pipelines in the urban areas are old AC pipes. Current budget provisions of R10m/yr are inadequate	Allocated funding for a massive AC renewal program and also apply for grant funding
Non-Revenue Water Programme	Budget provisions limit the current program to part of the network at a time which is inadequate.	Seek grant funding to fast track the implementation of the NRW Programmes
Supply and Treatment Constraints	A number of WTW and WWTW are functioning at capacity and certain areas do not have the required 48hr storage	Update Water and Sanitation Master Plans; Upgrade of WTW and WWTW and implementation of Phase 2 of the South Coast Bulk Pipeline
Supply to higher lying areas and consumers along bulk mains	Majority of higher lying areas are connected on bulk mains which do not offer the necessary buffer for maintenance purposes and adequate pressures during high demand periods	Planning and design of supply alternatives to higher lying areas such as elevated towers and network modifications
Telemetry	The telemetry system outdated	SCADA System Review and Master Planning in progress
Rural WTW monitoring	There are currently no staff to man remote rural plants	Online Drinking Water Quality Monitoring and Automation Project in progress
Skills Development	The majority of plumbing staff is not suitable qualified while others are illiterate. This has a great effect on operations.	Conclude the RPL process and establish routine training program for all staff
Utility Mapping	The majority of the pipelines and other drawings for the municipality are old and outdated and in certain places are none existent.	Develop a GIS Strategy to influence utility mapping as a whole and then implement map update and utility books for the different operational areas
Dedicated maintenance crews	With current staffing levels most of the work done is reactive in nature with limited proactive maintenance	Implementation of Shift System and build maintenance crews from the day teams


Municipal annual budgets
and MTREF
&
supporting tables
Version 2.8
Click for Instructions!
Accountability
Transparency
Information & service delivery
national treasury
Department
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
Contact details:
Elsabé Rossouw
National Treasury
Tel: (012) 315-5534
Electronic submissions:
lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za

Preparation Instructions

Municipality Name: DC21 Ugu

CFO Name: S Ngilande

Tel: 039 688 5703 Fax: 039 682 6740

E-Mail: sibongile.mbili@ugu.gov.za

Budget for MTREF starting: 2017 Budget Year: 2017/18

Does this municipality have Entities? Yes

If YES: Identify type of report: Consolidated Informatic

Name Votes & Sub-Votes

Printing Instructions

Showing / Hiding Columns

Hide Pre-audit columns on all

Hide Reference columns on all

Showing / Clearing Highlights

Clear Highlights on all sheets

Important documents which provide essential assistance

MFMA Budget Circulars	Click to view
MBRR Budget Formats Guide	Click to view
Dummy Budget Guide	Click to view
Funding Compliance Guide	Click to view
MFMA Return Forms	Click to view

DC21 Ugu - Contact information

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

Municipality	DC21 Ugu	
Grade	5	*1 Grade in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act.*
Province	KZN KWAZULU-NATAL	
Web Address	www.ugu.gov.za	
e-mail Address	info@ugu.gov.za	

B. CONTACT INFORMATION

Postal address:	
P.O. Box	33
City / Town	Port Shepstone
Postal Code	4240
Street address	
Building	Aqua House
Street No. & Name	27 Connor Street
City / Town	Port Shepstone
Postal Code	4240
General Contacts	
Telephone number	039 688 5700
Fax number	039 682 4820

C. POLITICAL LEADERSHIP

Speaker:		**Secretary/PA to the Speaker:**	
Name	Cllr N.H. Gumede	Name	K. Mantanzima
Telephone number	039 688 5721	Telephone number	039 686 5721
Cell number	082 820 8842	Cell number	082 042 0951
Fax number	039 682 1720	Fax number	039 682 1720
E-mail address	khaya.mantanzima@ugu.gov.za	E-mail address	khaya.mantanzima@ugu.gov.za
Mayor/Executive Mayor:		**Secretary/PA to the Mayor/Executive Mayor:**	
Name		Name	S. Shezi
Telephone number		Telephone number	039 688 5746
Cell number		Cell number	Not yet available
Fax number		Fax number	039 682 1720
E-mail address		E-mail address	silindile.shezi@ugu.gov.za
Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:		**Secretary/PA to the Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:**	
Name	Cllr M.A Chiliza	Name	S. Memela
Telephone number	039 686 3355	Telephone number	039 686 3355
Cell number	082 740 9155	Cell number	073 143 9272
Fax number	039 682 1720	Fax number	039 682 1720
E-mail address	sithembile.memela@ugu.gov.za	E-mail address	sithembile.memela@ugu.gov.za

D. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP

Municipal Manager:		**Secretary/PA to the Municipal Manager:**	
Name	D.D. Naidoo	Name	P. Moodley
Telephone number	039 688 5704	Telephone number	039 688 5704
Cell number	082 821 0477	Cell number	082 302 5097
Fax number	039 682 1720	Fax number	039 682 1720
E-mail address	dd.naidoo@ugu.gov.za	E-mail address	peroshnee.moodley@ugu.gov.za
Chief Financial Officer		**Secretary/PA to the Chief Financial Officer**	
Name	S. Ngilande	Name	M. Zeka
Telephone number	039 688 5703	Telephone number	039 688 5703
Cell number	071 672 0500	Cell number	072 850 6210
Fax number	039 682 6740	Fax number	039 682 6740
E-mail address	sibongile.mbili@ugu.gov.za	E-mail address	mbali.zeka@ugu.gov.za
Official responsible for submitting financial information			
Name	M.Khumalo		
Telephone number	039 688 5749		
Cell number	078 543 2832		
Fax number	039 682 5740		
E-mail address	mlungisi.khumalo@ugu.gov.za		
Official responsible for submitting financial information			
Name	X. Gibixhegu		
Telephone number	039 688 5748		
Cell number	082 825 8888		
Fax number	039 682 5892		
E-mail address	xoliswa.gibixhegu@ugu.gov.za		
Official responsible for submitting financial information			
Name	J. Kodi		
Telephone number	396 885 718		
Cell number	0834581827		
Fax number	039 682 6740		
E-mail address	julee.kodi@ugu.gov.za		

DC21 Ugu - Table A1 Consolidated Budget Summary

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Financial Performance										
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges	277 995	295 020	316 108	473 667	408 170	387 761	387 761	429 071	450 525	473 051
Investment revenue	10 970	16 025	26 609	15 568	16 433	15 611	15 611	20 813	21 853	22 946
Transfers recognised - operational	229 567	341 199	382 648	408 662	421 978	400 879	400 879	448 275	470 689	494 223
Other own revenue	14 504	23 746	22 551	16 609	20 267	19 253	19 253	16 986	17 835	18 727
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	533 037	675 991	747 915	914 506	866 847	823 505	823 505	915 145	960 902	1 008 947
Employee costs	246 106	274 840	302 629	332 850	338 926	321 979	321 979	348 245	365 657	383 940
Remuneration of councillors	7 938	9 146	9 544	11 874	11 054	10 502	10 502	13 235	13 897	14 592
Depreciation & asset impairment	198 475	337 860	195 103	123 604	128 645	122 213	122 213	119 347	125 315	131 580
Finance charges	15 818	12 813	13 556	15 776	11 001	10 450	10 450	10 471	10 994	11 544
Materials and bulk purchases	52 775	56 290	79 151	90 168	87 394	83 024	83 024	91 764	96 352	101 169
Transfers and grants	55 926	29 478	20 327	40 028	17 438	16 566	16 566	18 310	19 226	20 187
Other expenditure	145 847	189 912	308 634	297 963	333 763	317 075	317 075	308 383	323 803	339 993
Total Expenditure	722 885	910 339	928 944	912 263	928 221	881 810	881 810	909 755	955 243	1 003 005
Surplus/(Deficit)	(189 848)	(234 348)	(181 029)	2 243	(61 374)	(58 305)	(58 305)	5 389	5 659	5 942
Transfers recognised - capital	437 602	385 804	355 696	310 862	299 108	284 152	284 152	278 851	292 794	307 433
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	247 754	151 455	174 667	313 105	237 734	225 847	225 847	284 240	298 452	313 375
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	247 754	151 455	174 667	313 105	237 734	225 847	225 847	284 240	298 452	313 375
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	306 216	325 786	364 251	369 147	349 233	331 772	331 772	360 716	378 752	397 689
Transfers recognised - capital	294 998	313 934	355 430	310 862	299 108	284 152	284 152	278 851	292 794	307 433
Public contributions & donations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	11 219	11 853	8 821	58 285	50 126	47 619	47 619	81 865	85 958	90 256
Total sources of capital funds	306 216	325 786	364 251	369 147	349 233	331 772	331 772	360 716	378 752	397 689
Financial position										
Total current assets	330 991	434 431	412 749	585 707	545 713	518 428	518 428	354 837	372 579	391 208
Total non current assets	3 555 457	3 629 281	4 037 501	4 055 021	4 299 332	4 084 365	4 084 365	4 082 543	4 286 670	4 501 003
Total current liabilities	216 990	259 747	254 342	236 476	271 693	258 108	258 108	274 314	288 029	302 431
Total non current liabilities	189 965	173 016	155 407	141 098	140 398	133 379	133 379	115 752	95 623	74 488
Community wealth/Equity	3 479 494	3 630 949	4 040 501	4 263 154	4 432 954	4 211 306	4 211 306	4 047 314	4 275 596	4 515 292
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	422 933	433 798	414 183	490 109	370 798	352 258	352 258	271 470	285 043	299 296
Net cash from (used) investing	(306 059)	(324 401)	(364 087)	(369 052)	(349 233)	(331 772)	(331 772)	(360 462)	(378 485)	(397 409)
Net cash from (used) financing	(23 135)	(20 175)	(20 385)	(17 857)	(16 029)	(15 227)	(15 227)	(19 628)	(20 609)	(21 639)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	168 625	246 549	276 261	366 909	281 797	281 520	281 520	173 178	59 128	(60 625)
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	168 625	246 549	276 261	380 102	280 297	266 282	266 282	173 178	181 837	190 929
Application of cash and investments	7 598	16 933	64 698	14 959	(24 944)	(23 697)	(23 697)	93 736	98 423	103 344
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	161 027	229 616	211 563	365 142	305 242	289 980	289 980	79 442	83 414	87 584
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	3 555 450	3 629 010	4 037 400	4 054 831	4 298 992	4 084 042	4 081 893	4 081 893	4 285 987	4 500 287
Depreciation & asset impairment	198 475	337 860	195 103	123 604	128 645	122 213	119 347	119 347	125 315	131 580
Renewal of Existing Assets	61 320	–	–	33 559	–	–	–	278 851	292 794	307 433
Repairs and Maintenance	17 173	52 638	63 151	70 636	68 636	65 204	66 839	66 839	70 181	73 690
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	55 566	25 214	54 480	65 498	65 498	62 223	70 037	70 037	73 539	77 216
Revenue cost of free services provided	3 593	22 983	17 631	32 618	32 618	30 987	32 618	32 618	34 249	35 961
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sanitation/sewerage:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Energy:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

DC21 Ugu - Table A2 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue - Standard										
Governance and administration		**192 751**	**234 151**	**393 772**	**182 024**	**182 624**	**173 493**	**205 487**	**215 761**	**226 550**
Executive and council		2 460	2 624	2 083	2 188	2 188	2 079	2 356	2 474	2 597
Budget and treasury office		189 772	231 525	390 746	178 787	179 387	170 418	201 488	211 562	222 140
Corporate services		518	2	944	1 049	1 049	996	1 644	1 726	1 812
Community and public safety		**6 668**	**7 586**	**329**	**7 354**	**12 354**	**11 737**	**7 767**	**8 156**	**8 563**
Community and social services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and recreation		468	309	220	254	254	242	241	253	266
Public safety		6 201	7 277	109	7 100	12 100	11 495	7 526	7 902	8 297
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		**287 860**	**287 228**	**257 398**	**60 970**	**74 580**	**70 851**	**73 632**	**77 314**	**81 179**
Planning and development		284 122	277 022	256 450	43 180	56 790	53 950	54 805	57 545	60 422
Road transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Environmental protection		3 738	10 206	948	17 790	17 790	16 900	18 827	19 769	20 757
Trading services		**481 634**	**531 545**	**451 251**	**974 770**	**896 247**	**851 435**	**906 945**	**952 292**	**999 906**
Electricity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water		377 277	424 952	343 848	855 299	776 775	737 937	786 053	825 356	866 624
Waste water management		104 357	106 593	107 403	119 472	119 472	113 498	120 891	126 936	133 283
Waste management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	4	**1 726**	**1 284**	**862**	**250**	**150**	**143**	**165**	**173**	**182**
Total Revenue - Standard	2	**970 639**	**1 061 794**	**1 103 611**	**1 225 368**	**1 165 955**	**1 107 657**	**1 193 996**	**1 253 696**	**1 316 380**
Expenditure - Standard										
Governance and administration		**128 946**	**133 375**	**193 779**	**218 900**	**228 152**	**216 745**	**229 095**	**240 550**	**252 577**
Executive and council		43 193	38 539	55 583	64 170	62 748	59 611	62 639	65 771	69 059
Budget and treasury office		30 199	30 963	34 984	44 042	49 650	47 167	47 304	49 669	52 152
Corporate services		55 554	63 873	103 212	110 689	115 755	109 967	119 153	125 110	131 366
Community and public safety		**8 912**	**81 581**	**2 981**	**6 100**	**6 100**	**5 795**	**8 824**	**9 265**	**9 729**
Community and social services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and recreation		1 549	77 214	465	–	–	–	390	410	430
Public safety		7 364	4 367	2 515	6 100	6 100	5 795	8 434	8 856	9 299
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		**69 336**	**70 460**	**44 031**	**81 468**	**95 825**	**91 034**	**98 317**	**103 232**	**108 394**
Planning and development		60 399	56 054	27 825	63 009	77 225	73 364	78 462	82 385	86 504
Road transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Environmental protection		8 938	14 406	16 207	18 458	18 600	17 670	19 855	20 848	21 890
Trading services		**514 866**	**624 139**	**687 108**	**604 635**	**596 983**	**567 134**	**572 069**	**600 672**	**630 706**
Electricity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water		472 105	555 936	595 005	516 772	506 945	481 597	485 929	510 226	535 737
Waste water management		42 761	68 203	92 103	87 863	90 039	85 537	86 139	90 446	94 969
Waste management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	4	**825**	**784**	**1 045**	**1 160**	**1 160**	**1 102**	**1 451**	**1 523**	**1 600**
Total Expenditure - Standard	3	**722 885**	**910 339**	**928 944**	**912 263**	**928 221**	**881 810**	**909 755**	**955 243**	**1 003 005**
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		**247 754**	**151 455**	**174 667**	**313 105**	**237 734**	**225 847**	**284 240**	**298 452**	**313 375**

References

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist the compilation of national and international accounts for comparison purposes

2. Total Revenue by standard classification must reconcile to Total Operating Revenue shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

3. Total Expenditure by Standard Classification must reconcile to Total Operating Expenditure shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

4. All amounts must be classified under a standard classification (modified GFS). The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abbatoirs, Air Transport, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification

DC21 Ugu - Table A3 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		2 460	2 624	2 083	2 188	2 188	2 079	2 356	2 474	2 597
Vote 2 - FINANCE & ADMINISTRATION		190 291	231 527	391 689	179 836	180 436	171 414	203 131	213 288	223 952
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE & ECONOMIC DEVELOPME		284 122	277 022	256 450	43 180	56 790	53 950	54 805	57 545	60 422
Vote 4 - WATER		377 277	424 952	343 848	855 299	776 775	737 937	786 053	825 356	866 624
Vote 5 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		104 357	106 593	107 403	119 472	119 472	113 498	120 891	126 936	133 283
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY		6 201	7 277	109	7 100	12 100	11 495	7 526	7 902	8 297
Vote 7 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION		3 738	10 206	948	17 790	17 790	16 900	18 827	19 769	20 757
Vote 8 - OTHER: MARKET		1 726	1 284	862	250	150	143	165	173	182
Vote 9 - SPORTS & RECREATION		468	309	220	254	254	242	241	253	266
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue by Vote	2	**970 639**	**1 061 794**	**1 103 611**	**1 225 368**	**1 165 955**	**1 107 657**	**1 193 996**	**1 253 696**	**1 316 380**
Expenditure by Vote *to be appropriated*	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		43 193	38 539	55 583	64 170	62 748	59 611	62 639	65 771	69 059
Vote 2 - FINANCE & ADMINISTRATION		85 753	94 836	138 196	154 731	165 404	157 134	166 456	174 779	183 518
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE & ECONOMIC DEVELOPME		60 399	56 054	27 825	63 009	77 225	73 364	78 462	82 385	86 504
Vote 4 - WATER		472 105	555 936	595 005	516 772	506 945	481 597	485 929	510 226	535 737
Vote 5 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		42 761	68 203	92 103	87 863	90 039	85 537	86 139	90 446	94 969
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY		7 364	4 367	2 515	6 100	6 100	5 795	8 434	8 856	9 299
Vote 7 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION		8 938	14 406	16 207	18 458	18 600	17 670	19 855	20 848	21 890
Vote 8 - OTHER: MARKET		825	784	1 045	1 160	1 160	1 102	1 451	1 523	1 600
Vote 9 - SPORTS & RECREATION		1 549	77 214	465	–	–	–	390	410	430
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	**722 885**	**910 339**	**928 944**	**912 263**	**928 221**	**881 810**	**909 755**	**955 243**	**1 003 005**
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	**247 754**	**151 455**	**174 667**	**313 105**	**237 734**	**225 847**	**284 240**	**298 452**	**313 375**

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. department, if different to standard classification structure

2. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

DC21 Ugu - Table A4 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property rates - penalties & collection charges							–	–			
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - water revenue	2	184 218	192 674	208 858	361 387	295 889	281 094	281 094	315 836	331 627	348 209
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	93 777	102 346	107 250	112 281	112 281	106 667	106 667	113 236	118 898	124 843
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - other						–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment		2 194	2 430	1 089	1 249	1 149	1 092	1 092	1 160	1 218	1 279
Interest earned - external investments		10 970	16 025	26 609	15 568	16 433	15 611	15 611	20 813	21 853	22 946
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		3 192	3 490	4 019	3 802	3 802	3 612	3 612	3 848	4 041	4 243
Dividends received						–	–	–			
Fines						–	–	–			
Licences and permits						–	–	–			
Agency services						–	–	–			
Transfers recognised - operational		229 567	341 199	382 648	408 662	421 978	400 879	400 879	448 275	470 689	494 223
Other revenue	2	9 118	16 964	16 630	11 558	15 316	14 550	14 550	11 977	12 576	13 205
Gains on disposal of PPE			862	813			–	–			
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		**533 037**	**675 991**	**747 915**	**914 506**	**866 847**	**823 505**	**823 505**	**915 145**	**960 902**	**1 008 947**
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	246 106	274 840	302 629	332 850	338 926	321 979	321 979	348 245	365 657	383 940
Remuneration of councillors		7 938	9 146	9 544	11 874	11 054	10 502	10 502	13 235	13 897	14 592
Debt impairment	3	26	18	97 093	38 159	33 609	31 928	31 928	3 025	3 176	3 335
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	198 475	337 860	195 103	123 604	128 645	122 213	122 213	119 347	125 315	131 580
Finance charges		15 818	12 813	13 556	15 776	11 001	10 450	10 450	10 471	10 994	11 544
Bulk purchases	2	46 954	52 626	66 091	81 468	78 859	74 916	74 916	82 802	86 942	91 289
Other materials	8	5 821	3 664	13 060	8 700	8 535	8 109	8 109	8 962	9 410	9 881
Contracted services		19 680	19 964	22 808	29 683	36 965	35 117	35 117	35 558	37 336	39 203
Transfers and grants		55 926	29 478	20 327	40 028	17 438	16 566	16 566	18 310	19 226	20 187
Other expenditure	4, 5	124 763	169 930	188 732	230 121	263 189	250 029	250 029	269 800	283 290	297 455
Loss on disposal of PPE		1 378	–	–			–	–			
Total Expenditure		**722 885**	**910 339**	**928 944**	**912 263**	**928 221**	**881 810**	**881 810**	**909 755**	**955 243**	**1 003 005**
Surplus/(Deficit)		**(189 848)**	**(234 348)**	**(181 029)**	**2 243**	**(61 374)**	**(58 305)**	**(58 305)**	**5 389**	**5 659**	**5 942**
Transfers recognised - capital		437 602	385 804	355 696	310 862	299 108	284 152	284 152	278 851	292 794	307 433
Contributions recognised - capital	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Contributed assets							–	–			
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		**247 754**	**151 455**	**174 667**	**313 105**	**237 734**	**225 847**	**225 847**	**284 240**	**298 452**	**313 375**
Taxation							–	–			
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		**247 754**	**151 455**	**174 667**	**313 105**	**237 734**	**225 847**	**225 847**	**284 240**	**298 452**	**313 375**
Attributable to minorities							–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		**247 754**	**151 455**	**174 667**	**313 105**	**237 734**	**225 847**	**225 847**	**284 240**	**298 452**	**313 375**
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7						–	–			
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		**247 754**	**151 455**	**174 667**	**313 105**	**237 734**	**225 847**	**225 847**	**284 240**	**298 452**	**313 375**

References

1. Classifications are revenue sources and expenditure type

2. Detail to be provided in Table SA1

3. Previously described as 'bad or doubtful debts' - amounts shown should reflect the change in the provision for debt impairment

4. Expenditure type components previously shown under repairs and maintenance should be allocated back to the originating expenditure group/item; e.g. employee costs

5. Repairs & maintenance detailed in Table A9 and Table SA34c

6. Contributions are funds provided by external organisations to assist with infrastructure development; e.g. developer contributions (detail to be provided in Table SA1)

7. Equity method

DC21 Ugu - Table A5 Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure *to be appropriated*	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - FINANCE & ADMINISTRATION		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE & ECONOMIC DEVELOPME		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 4 - WATER		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 5 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 7 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 8 - OTHER: MARKET		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 9 - SPORTS & RECREATION		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Single-year expenditure *to be appropriated*	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		–	599	129	2 640	2 453	2 331	2 331	1 000	1 050	1 103
Vote 2 - FINANCE & ADMINISTRATION		1 881	11 766	10 720	44 055	39 522	37 546	37 546	49 150	51 608	54 188
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE & ECONOMIC DEVELOPME		202	–	–	590	355	337	337	565	593	623
Vote 4 - WATER		278 094	289 821	348 608	238 418	252 175	239 567	239 567	227 851	239 244	251 206
Vote 5 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		22 459	23 600	4 631	82 444	48 432	46 011	46 011	81 500	85 575	89 854
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY		3 555	–	163	1 000	6 000	5 700	5 700	–	–	–
Vote 7 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION		–	–	–	–	295	280	280	650	683	717
Vote 8 - OTHER: MARKET		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 9 - SPORTS & RECREATION		25	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		306 216	325 786	364 251	369 147	349 233	331 772	331 772	360 716	378 752	397 689
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		306 216	325 786	364 251	369 147	349 233	331 772	331 772	360 716	378 752	397 689
Capital Expenditure - Standard											
Governance and administration		1 881	12 365	10 849	46 695	41 976	39 877	39 877	50 150	52 658	55 290
Executive and council			599	129	2 640	2 453	2 331	2 331	1 000	1 050	1 103
Budget and treasury office				73	15 000	7 085	6 731	6 731	3 000	3 150	3 308
Corporate services		1 881	11 766	10 647	29 055	32 437	30 815	30 815	46 150	48 458	50 880
Community and public safety		3 581	–	163	1 000	6 000	5 700	5 700	–	–	–
Community and social services						–	–	–			
Sport and recreation		25				–	–	–			
Public safety		3 555		163	1 000	6 000	5 700	5 700			
Housing						–	–	–			
Health						–	–	–			
Economic and environmental services		202	–	–	590	650	618	618	1 215	1 276	1 340
Planning and development		202			590	355	337	337	565	593	623
Road transport						–	–	–			
Environmental protection						295	280	280	650	683	717
Trading services		300 553	313 421	353 239	320 862	300 608	285 577	285 577	309 351	324 819	341 059
Electricity						–	–	–			
Water		278 094	289 821	348 608	238 418	252 175	239 567	239 567	227 851	239 244	251 206
Waste water management		22 459	23 600	4 631	82 444	48 432	46 011	46 011	81 500	85 575	89 854
Waste management						–	–	–			
Other				–		–	–	–			
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	3	306 216	325 786	364 251	369 147	349 233	331 772	331 772	360 716	378 752	397 689
Funded by:											
National Government		294 998	297 015	307 058	310 862	299 108	284 152	284 152	278 851	292 794	307 433
Provincial Government			16 918	48 373		–	–	–			
District Municipality						–	–	–			
Other transfers and grants						–	–	–			
Transfers recognised - capital	4	294 998	313 934	355 430	310 862	299 108	284 152	284 152	278 851	292 794	307 433
Public contributions & donations	5					–	–	–			
Borrowing	6					–	–	–			
Internally generated funds		11 219	11 853	8 821	58 285	50 126	47 619	47 619	81 865	85 958	90 256
Total Capital Funding	7	306 216	325 786	364 251	369 147	349 233	331 772	331 772	360 716	378 752	397 689

References

1. Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).

2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year

3. Capital expenditure by standard classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote

4. Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

5. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

6. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17

7. Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure

8. Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget

DC21 Ugu - Table A6 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash		163 675	50 622	63 364	146 918	48 614	46 183	46 183	32 954	34 601	36 331
Call investment deposits	1	8 293	222 080	215 203	233 184	233 184	221 524	221 524	140 224	147 236	154 597
Consumer debtors	1	130 849	96 262	59 351	127 573	202 165	192 056	192 056	138 306	145 221	152 482
Other debtors		20 072	50 989	63 295	56 215	30 215	28 704	28 704	22 661	23 794	24 984
Current portion of long-term receivables		32	52	12	36	36	34	34	217	228	239
Inventory	2	8 069	14 426	11 524	21 781	31 500	29 925	29 925	20 475	21 499	22 574
Total current assets		**330 991**	**434 431**	**412 749**	**585 707**	**545 713**	**518 428**	**518 428**	**354 837**	**372 579**	**391 208**
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables		7	271	101	189	339	322	322	650	683	717
Investments					–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment property		14 600	29 403	29 500	32 417	29 500	28 025	28 025	30 000	31 500	33 075
Investment in Associate					–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment	3	3 531 226	3 590 626	3 996 396	4 015 300	4 257 988	4 045 089	4 045 089	4 042 114	4 244 220	4 456 431
Agricultural					–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological					–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible		9 624	8 981	11 504	7 114	11 504	10 929	10 929	9 779	10 267	10 781
Other non-current assets					–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total non current assets		**3 555 457**	**3 629 281**	**4 037 501**	**4 055 021**	**4 299 332**	**4 084 365**	**4 084 365**	**4 082 543**	**4 286 670**	**4 501 003**
TOTAL ASSETS		**3 886 448**	**4 063 711**	**4 450 251**	**4 640 728**	**4 845 045**	**4 602 793**	**4 602 793**	**4 437 380**	**4 659 248**	**4 892 211**
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1	3 343	26 152	2 306	–	1 500	1 425	1 425	–	–	–
Borrowing	4	21 630	21 979	19 728	18 277	18 277	17 363	17 363	20 714	21 750	22 837
Consumer deposits		19 725	20 034	20 607	21 456	21 730	20 643	20 643	22 816	23 957	25 155
Trade and other payables	4	155 558	171 312	185 986	174 395	207 840	197 448	197 448	207 320	217 686	228 570
Provisions		16 733	20 269	25 716	22 346	22 346	21 229	21 229	23 464	24 637	25 869
Total current liabilities		**216 990**	**259 747**	**254 342**	**236 476**	**271 693**	**258 108**	**258 108**	**274 314**	**288 029**	**302 431**
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		165 364	144 531	125 826	109 524	109 524	104 048	104 048	83 333	61 584	38 746
Provisions		24 600	28 484	29 582	31 575	30 875	29 331	29 331	32 419	34 039	35 741
Total non current liabilities		**189 965**	**173 016**	**155 407**	**141 098**	**140 398**	**133 379**	**133 379**	**115 752**	**95 623**	**74 488**
TOTAL LIABILITIES		**406 954**	**432 762**	**409 749**	**377 574**	**412 091**	**391 487**	**391 487**	**390 066**	**383 653**	**376 919**
NET ASSETS	5	**3 479 494**	**3 630 949**	**4 040 501**	**4 263 154**	**4 432 954**	**4 211 306**	**4 211 306**	**4 047 314**	**4 275 596**	**4 515 292**
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		3 479 494	3 630 949	4 040 501	4 263 154	4 432 954	4 211 306	4 211 306	4 047 314	4 275 596	4 515 292
Reserves	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	**3 479 494**	**3 630 949**	**4 040 501**	**4 263 154**	**4 432 954**	**4 211 306**	**4 211 306**	**4 047 314**	**4 275 596**	**4 515 292**

References

1. Detail to be provided in Table SA3

2. Include completed low cost housing to be transferred to beneficiaries within 12 months

3. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial statements)

4. Detail to be provided in Table SA3. Includes reserves to be funded by statute.

5. Net assets must balance with Total Community Wealth/Equity

DC21 Ugu - Table A7 Consolidated Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates, penalties & collection charges					–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges		286 747	331 609	316 108	412 091	412 091	391 486	391 486	300 350	315 368	331 136
Other revenue				17 719	12 785	16 465	15 642	15 642	13 137	13 794	14 484
Government - operating	1	432 690	321 618	321 618	408 662	421 978	400 879	400 879	448 275	470 689	494 223
Government - capital	1	234 306	384 636	416 726	310 862	299 462	284 489	284 489	278 851	292 794	307 433
Interest		14 163	19 515	30 628	19 356	20 234	19 223	19 223	24 661	25 894	27 189
Dividends					–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(254 390)	(283 986)	(654 732)	(620 842)	(770 994)	(732 444)	(732 444)	(765 023)	(803 274)	(843 438)
Finance charges		(15 818)	(12 813)	(13 556)	(15 776)	(11 001)	(10 450)	(10 450)	(10 471)	(10 995)	(11 544)
Transfers and Grants	1	(274 766)	(326 781)	(20 327)	(37 028)	(17 438)	(16 566)	(16 566)	(18 310)	(19 226)	(20 187)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		**422 933**	**433 798**	**414 183**	**490 109**	**370 798**	**352 258**	**352 258**	**271 470**	**285 043**	**299 296**
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		75	885	963	–	150	143	143	–	–	–
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		63	(263)	210	–	–	–	–	(311)	(326)	(342)
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		19	(20)	–	95	(150)	(143)	(143)	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments											
Capital assets		(306 216)	(325 004)	(365 260)	(369 147)	(349 233)	(331 772)	(331 772)	(360 151)	(378 159)	(397 066)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		**(306 059)**	**(324 401)**	**(364 087)**	**(369 052)**	**(349 233)**	**(331 772)**	**(331 772)**	**(360 462)**	**(378 485)**	**(397 409)**
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		346	309	573	421	273	259	259	1 086	1 141	1 198
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		(23 480)	(20 484)	(20 957)	(18 277)	(16 302)	(15 487)	(15 487)	(20 714)	(21 750)	(22 837)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		**(23 135)**	**(20 175)**	**(20 385)**	**(17 857)**	**(16 029)**	**(15 227)**	**(15 227)**	**(19 628)**	**(20 609)**	**(21 639)**
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		**93 739**	**89 222**	**29 711**	**103 200**	**5 536**	**5 260**	**5 260**	**(108 619)**	**(114 050)**	**(119 753)**
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	**74 886**	**157 328**	**246 549**	**263 709**	**276 261**	276 261	276 261	**281 797**	**173 178**	**59 128**
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	**168 625**	**246 549**	**276 261**	**366 909**	**281 797**	**281 520**	**281 520**	**173 178**	**59 128**	**(60 625)**

References

1. Local/District municipalities to include transfers from/to District/Local Municipalities

2. Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less

DC21 Ugu - Table A8 Consolidated Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	168 625	246 549	276 261	366 909	281 797	281 520	281 520	173 178	59 128	(60 625)
Other current investments > 90 days		0	–	–	13 193	(1 500)	(15 238)	(15 238)	–	122 709	251 554
Non current assets - Investments	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash and investments available:		**168 625**	**246 549**	**276 261**	**380 102**	**280 297**	**266 282**	**266 282**	**173 178**	**181 837**	**190 929**
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		48 333	21 366	8 730	23 556	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspent borrowing		–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Statutory requirements	2										
Other working capital requirements	3	(40 736)	(4 433)	55 968	(8 596)	(24 944)	(23 697)	(23 697)	93 736	98 423	103 344
Other provisions											
Long term investments committed	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5										
Total Application of cash and investments:		**7 598**	**16 933**	**64 698**	**14 959**	**(24 944)**	**(23 697)**	**(23 697)**	**93 736**	**98 423**	**103 344**
Surplus(shortfall)		**161 027**	**229 616**	**211 563**	**365 142**	**305 242**	**289 980**	**289 980**	**79 442**	**83 414**	**87 584**

References

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows

2. For example: VAT, taxation

3. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)

4. For example: sinking fund requirements for borrowing

5. Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves

DC21 Ugu - Table A9 Consolidated Asset Management

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
Total New Assets	1	244 897	325 786	364 251	335 588	349 233	331 772	81 865	85 958	90 256
Infrastructure - Road transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure - Electricity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure - Water		225 028	281 738	280 883	237 597	251 175	238 617	9 500	9 975	10 474
Infrastructure - Sanitation		4 063	20 858	47 805	47 206	48 432	46 011	20 000	21 000	22 050
Infrastructure - Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		229 091	302 596	328 688	284 803	299 608	284 627	29 500	30 975	32 524
Community		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets	6	13 323	20 704	30 661	50 785	49 626	47 144	52 365	54 983	57 732
Agricultural Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangibles		2 483	2 487	4 902	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	2	61 320	–	–	33 559	–	–	278 851	292 794	307 433
Infrastructure - Road transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure - Electricity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure - Water		39 858	–	–	8 000	–	–	217 351	228 219	239 629
Infrastructure - Sanitation		18 396	–	–	25 559	–	–	61 500	64 575	67 804
Infrastructure - Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		58 254	–	–	33 559	–	–	278 851	292 794	307 433
Community		3 066	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Agricultural Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangibles		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure	4									
Infrastructure - Road transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure - Electricity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure - Water		264 886	281 738	280 883	245 597	251 175	238 617	226 851	238 194	250 103
Infrastructure - Sanitation		22 459	20 858	47 805	72 765	48 432	46 011	81 500	85 575	89 854
Infrastructure - Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		287 344	302 596	328 688	318 362	299 608	284 627	308 351	323 769	339 957
Community		3 066	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets		13 323	20 704	30 661	50 785	49 626	47 144	52 365	54 983	57 732
Agricultural Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangibles		2 483	2 487	4 902	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	2	306 216	325 786	364 251	369 147	349 233	331 772	360 716	378 752	397 689
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5									
Infrastructure - Road transport										
Infrastructure - Electricity										
Infrastructure - Water		2 239 312	2 791 080	2 503 693	3 059 369	2 668 523	2 535 096	2 416 514	2 537 340	2 664 207
Infrastructure - Sanitation		675 586	604 238	1 294 172	703 541	1 342 604	1 275 474	1 343 041	1 410 193	1 480 703
Infrastructure - Other		2 444	5 092	–	5 356	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		2 917 342	3 400 410	3 797 865	3 768 267	4 011 127	3 810 571	3 759 555	3 947 533	4 144 910
Community		96 501	–	–	–		–	–		
Heritage assets							–	–		
Investment properties		14 600	29 403	29 500	32 417	29 500	28 025	30 000	31 500	33 075
Other assets		517 382	190 216	198 530	247 033	246 861	234 518	282 559	296 687	311 521
Agricultural Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangibles		9 624	8 981	11 504	7 114	11 504	10 929	9 779	10 267	10 781
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	3 555 450	3 629 010	4 037 400	4 054 831	4 298 992	4 084 042	4 081 893	4 285 987	4 500 287
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS										
Depreciation & asset impairment		198 475	337 880	195 103	123 604	128 645	122 213	119 347	125 315	131 580
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	17 173	52 638	63 151	70 636	68 636	65 204	66 839	70 181	73 690
Infrastructure - Road transport		1 463	854	1 145	5 799	5 634	5 353	5 487	5 761	6 049
Infrastructure - Electricity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure - Water		8 317	15 057	18 064	20 695	20 109	19 104	19 583	20 562	21 590
Infrastructure - Sanitation		699	4 342	5 210	3 300	3 206	3 046	3 122	3 279	3 443
Infrastructure - Other		–	–	–	3 063	2 976	2 827	2 898	3 043	3 195
Infrastructure		10 480	20 354	24 419	32 857	31 926	30 330	31 091	32 645	34 278
Community		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets	6, 7	6 693	32 284	38 732	37 779	36 709	34 874	35 748	37 536	39 413
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		215 648	390 498	258 254	194 240	197 281	187 417	186 187	195 496	205 271
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		20.0%	0.0%	0.0%	9.1%	0.0%	0.0%	77.3%	77.3%	77.3%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		30.9%	0.0%	0.0%	27.2%	0.0%	0.0%	233.6%	233.6%	233.6%
R&M as a % of PPE		0.5%	1.5%	1.6%	1.8%	1.6%	1.6%	1.7%	1.7%	1.7%
Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE		2.0%	1.0%	2.0%	3.0%	2.0%	2.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%

References

1. Detail of new assets provided in Table SA34a

2. Detail of renewal of existing assets provided in Table SA34b

3. Detail of Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class provided in Table SA34c

4. Must reconcile to total capital expenditure on Budgeted Capital Expenditure

5. Must reconcile to 'Budgeted Financial Position' (written down value)

6. Donated/contributed and assets funded by finance leases to be allocated to the respective category

DC21 Ugu - Table A10 Consolidated basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		46	30	32	33	33	33	35	36	38
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		22	14	15	15	15	15	16	17	18
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	60	58	61	64	64	64	67	70	74
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	26	28	29	31	31	31	32	34	36
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		154	130	137	143	143	143	150	158	166
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	5	25	26	28	28	28	29	30	32
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	26	26	27	29	29	29	30	32	33
No water supply		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		31	51	54	56	56	56	59	62	65
Total number of households	5	185	181	190	200	200	200	210	220	231
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		34	35	37	39	39	39	41	43	45
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		14	15	16	17	17	17	17	18	19
Chemical toilet		15	18	19	20	20	20	21	22	23
Pit toilet (ventilated)		53	58	61	64	64	64	67	70	74
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		116	126	132	139	139	139	146	153	161
Bucket toilet		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		54	49	51	54	54	54	57	60	63
No toilet provisions		8	8	8	9	9	9	9	10	10
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		65	60	63	66	66	66	69	73	77
Total number of households	5	181	186	195	205	205	205	215	226	237
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Removed less frequently than once a week		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using own refuse dump		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other rubbish disposal		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No rubbish disposal		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		55 566	25 214	54 480	65 498	65 498	62 223	70 037	73 539	77 216
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total cost of FBS provided		55 566	25 214	54 480	65 498	65 498	62 223	70 037	73 539	77 216
Highest level of free service provided per household										
Property rates (R value threshold)										
Water (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)										
Electricity (kwh per household per month)										
Refuse (average litres per week)										
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissable values per section 17 of MPRA)										
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissable values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		3 593	22 983	17 631	32 618	32 618	30 987	32 618	34 249	35 961
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Housing - rental rebates										
Housing - top structure subsidies	6									
Other										
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided		3 593	22 983	17 631	32 618	32 618	30 987	32 618	34 249	35 961

References

1. Include services provided by another entity; e.g. Eskom

2. Stand distance <= 200m from dwelling

3. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling

4. Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.

5. Must agree to total number of households in municipal area (informal settlements receiving services must be included)

6. Include value of subsidy provided by municipality above provincial subsidy level

7. Show number of households receiving at least these levels of services completely free (informal settlements must be included)

8. Must reflect the cost to the municipality of providing the Free Basic Service

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA1 Supportinging detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	2013/14 Audited Outcome	2014/15 Audited Outcome	2015/16 Audited Outcome	Current Year 2016/17 Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
REVENUE ITEMS:											
Property rates	6										
Total Property Rates											
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissable values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)											
Net Property Rates		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - electricity revenue	6										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue											
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)											
less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)											
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - water revenue	6										
Total Service charges - water revenue		243 377	245 811	330 810	410 912	394 864	374 364	374 364	418 495	429 498	461 548
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		3 893	22 853	11 631	31 618	37 815	13 597	31 813	72 916	34 240	38 581
less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		45 660	18 214	54 450	65 450	65 450	42 223	42 223	70 037	73 630	77 246
Net Service charges - water revenue		134 210	193 674	265 158	301 307	265 818	291 904	291 894	315 836	321 627	345 903
Service charges - sanitation revenue											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue		93 777	102 346	147 259	112 281	112 281	105 087	105 087	113 336	118 888	124 947
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)											
less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)											
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		92 777	102 346	147 259	112 281	112 281	105 087	105 087	113 336	118 888	124 947
Service charges - refuse revenue	6										
Total refuse removal revenue											
Total landfill revenue											
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)											
less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)											
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Revenue by source											
Building Plans		73	114	82	4	4	4	4	125	132	139
Connection fee - illegal connections		–			85	85	90	99	7	7	8
Water Connections		1 630	1 977	1 845	117	117	111	111	126	131	138
New Connection Fees		–			2 729	2 727	2 587	2 587	2 757	2 885	3 046
Reconnections		442	156	170	116	156	150	150	100	148	171
Restrictions/Disconnections		–	477	462	783	783	744	744	763	830	874
Septic Tanks - Umdoni Municipality		–			453	452	429	429	483	507	539
Tender Deposits		184	120	174	320	320	304	304	324	340	357
Rates Certificates		227	836	973	780	280	253	753	837	984	1 033
Water Sundry		3 031	111	273	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Miscellaneous / Sundry		3 286	10 467	12 073	1 202	1 202	1 148	1 142	1 962	1 157	1 215
Other Income _ Entity	3		2 784	488	5 438	9 193	8 734	8 734	5 980	6 480	5 680
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	8 110	16 904	15 639	11 853	15 318	14 859	14 861	11 877	12 874	13 390
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:											
Employee related costs											
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	157 017	176 412	187 763	202 073	211 011	201 467	200 467	224 304	235 531	247 307
Pension and UIF Contributions		25 480	2 303	31 572	21 099	32 09[illegible]	31 340	31 340	35 031	36 782	38 621
Medical Aid Contributions		10 417	11 906	13 164	19 468	20 343	19 231	19 331	21 533	22 690	23 739
Overtime		30 071	23 912	28 585	34 355	22 164	22 510	22 510	25 241	26 503	27 826
Performance Bonus		282	822	870	408	659	918	918	965	950	896
Motor Vehicle Allowance		11 782	13 289	13 418	14 550	14 479	13 755	13 755	16 348	18 118	18 421
Cellphone Allowance		859	1 516	1 610	1 738	1 745	1 654	1 654	1 837	1 928	2 063
Housing Allowances		1 084	1 301	1 690	1 930	1 948	1 851	1 851	2 080	2 184	2 294
Other benefits and allowances		15 [illegible]	11 723	16 677	17 874	23 345	22 176	22 176	12 956	13 604	14 284
Payments in lieu of leave		–	3 448	4 308	15 426	5 277	5 063	5 063	6 664	6 985	7 336
Long service awards		3 296	8 339	3 409	2 105	2 323	3 112	3 112	2 336	3 494	2 540
Post-retirement benefit obligations	4	3 568	20 120	404	–						
sub-total	5	246 196	274 640	302 829	332 869	330 829	321 879	321 879	346 296	365 657	383 944
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE											
Total Employee related costs	1	246 196	274 640	302 829	332 869	330 821	321 879	321 879	346 291	365 657	383 949
Contributions recognised - capital											
List contributions by contract											
Total Contributions recognised - capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Depreciation & asset impairment											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		173 535	171 130	185 103	123 094	128 848	122 213	122 213	119 747	125 315	131 082
Lease amortisation											
Capital asset impairment		26 940	106 125								
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE	10		–								
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	1	199 475	277 254	185 103	123 094	128 848	122 213	122 213	119 747	125 315	131 079
Bulk purchases											
Electricity Bulk Purchases											
Water Bulk Purchases		46 664	52 828	86 891	81 488	76 650	74 917	74 914	82 887	88 942	91 283
Total bulk purchases	1	46 664	52 828	86 891	81 488	76 650	74 917	74 914	82 887	88 942	91 283
Transfers and grants											
Cash transfers and grants		3 447	30 478	30 327	40 826	17 430	16 569	16 661	15 310	19 226	20 187
Non-cash transfers and grants		62 474	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total transfers and grants	1	65 921	30 478	30 327	40 826	17 430	16 665	16 661	15 310	19 226	20 187
Contracted services											
Security Services		10 180	10 473	11 255	10 080	14 288	13 500	13 870	18 000	14 890	17 6[illegible]
Cleaning & Hygiene Services		1 849	1 957	2 735	2 [illegible]	2 852	2 518	2 619	3 006	3 190	3 360
Cash Banking		147	149	134	–	–	–	–		–	–
Alarm Monitoring		4	4	1	–	–	–	–		–	–
Agency services		16	354			812	914	914	43	46	47
Other contracted services		100	2 056	681	–	1 208	5 148	1 160	1 324	1 394	1 480
Consultancy Fees		835	1 0[illegible]	1 682	4 300	4 192	4 172	4 172	4 460	4 820	4 851
SAP Support Services		1 788		2 288	2 452	1 339	1 262	1 262	980	995	982
Consulting Chemists		4 941	3 727	3 516	7 625	7 605	7 301	7 301	6 870	7 233	7 594
Internal Audit outsourced			–		–	–	–	–		–	–
Pest Control		[illegible]	880	57	–	–	–	–		–	–
Discharge contractors		–			–	–	–	–		–	–
VTS Contractors		759		1 846	2 536	4 526	4 309	4 319	2 453	2 530	2 665
sub-total	1	19 685	19 884	22 883	29 881	36 145	35 117	36 117	35 858	37 326	39 283
Allocations to organs of state:											
Electricity											
Water											
Sanitation											
Other											
Total contracted services		19 690	19 884	22 889	29 873	36 815	36 117	36 117	35 818	37 326	39 290
Other Expenditure By Type											
Collection costs		2 111	–		–						
Contributions to 'other' provisions		10 392	–		1 556	1 440	1 053	1 082			
Consultant fees		3 498	5 174	–	–		–	–			
Audit fees		7 452	1 879	7 066	2 500	[illegible] 700	[illegible] 440	3 849	3 808	3 990	4 185
General expenses	3	4 705	13 389	18 823	25 803	40 604	[illegible] 605	57 065	73 662	77 341	81 187
Repairs and Maintenance		17 173	32 630	[illegible] 151	70 636	68 636	65 204	65 204	66 830	70 181	73 690
Electricity		48 319	48 474	66 849	87 365	85 133	81 876	81 878	66 395	71 710	75 395
Fuel & Oil		10 [illegible]	11 622	[illegible] 113	15 [illegible]	17 028	16 174	16 174	16 047	16 648	17 097
Transport Costs & Motor Accident		9 863	[illegible]	5 134	2 393	2 257	2 144	2 144	2 379	2 488	2 612
Materials & Water Chemicals		[illegible]	–	13 080	8 636	9 373	9 905	9 905	880	924	870
Workmens Compensation		1 258	39	1 380	1 280	1 280	1 140	1 140	1 450	1 570	1 509
Property rates & Telephones		718	2 158	1 330	2 600	2 175	2 056	2 066	2 460	2 500	3 046
Training and work study		980	2 533	3 491	3 600	2 600	2 470	2 470	3 080	3 189	3 328
Rent Offices & Public participation		308	7 980	1 520	2 300	3 180	3 007	3 002	2 610	2 741	2 878
Rent Office Equipment		[illegible]	–	873	840	1 150	1 093	1 093	1 300	1 365	1 433
Events, Sport & Recreation		1 742	4 480	358	4 009	3 960	3 763	3 763	2 205	2 315	2 431
Accommodation, seminars and travel		751	758	819	1 046	1 383	1 375	1 375	813	858	1 050
Advertising and Web MPL's		2 471	1 040	190	1 589	1 071	1 087	1 087	410	433	455
Cellphones		3 254	–	572	430	886	838	838	800	840	882
Garden Services		[illegible]	1 144	350	841	832	790	810	955	1 003	1 053
Computer Licenses		831	–	6 861	4 000	4 509	4 283	4 283	8 099	9 103	8 878
Legal Fees		[illegible]	–	1 172	1 000	[illegible]	1 083	1 080	760	128	870
Insurance		165	1 834	1 556	[illegible]	[illegible]	2 800	2 150	3 560	3 076	3 658
Licenses and Signs		1 603	5 141	2 713	3 412	3 846	3 684	[illegible] 454	3 812	4 100	4 313
Vehicle Tracking			83	1 117	1 200	[illegible]	1 115	1 115	1 400	1 470	1 544
Water Research Fund				623	780	[illegible]	733	737	410	851	893
Postage & Occupational Health			1 541	1 638	2 433	2 383	2 264	2 264	2 500	2 625	2 756
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	124 783	160 830	183 7[illegible]	219 131	263 180	250 429	258 835	269 590	283 340	297 480
by Expenditure Item	6										
Employee related costs											
Other materials											
Contracted Services											
Other Expenditure		17 173	82 838	83 151	70 636	68 676	65 204	61 944	66 830	70 181	72 690
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	8	17 173	32 838	83 151	70 636	68 638	65 204	61 944	66 830	70 181	72 690

References

1. Must reconcile with 'Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)'
2. Must reconcile to supporting documentation on staff salaries
3. Insert other categories where revenue or expenditure is of a material nature (list separate items until 'General expenses' is not > 10% of Total Expenditure)
4. Expenditure to meet any 'unfunded obligations'
5. This sub-total must agree with the total on SA22, but excluding councillor and board member items
6. Include a note for each revenue item that is affected by 'revenue foregone'
7. Special consideration may have to be given to including 'goodwill impaired' or 'joint venture' items, etc. [illegible]

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA2 Consolidated Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type & dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL	Vote 2 - FINANCE & ADMINISTRATION	Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMEN	Vote 4 - WATER	Vote 5 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	Vote 7 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	Vote 8 - OTHER: MARKET	Vote 9 - SPORTS & RECREATION	Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	Total
R thousand	1																
Revenue By Source																	
Property rates																	–
Property rates - penalties & collection charges																	–
Service charges - electricity revenue																	–
Service charges - water revenue																	–
Service charges - sanitation revenue					315 836	113 236											429 071
Service charges - refuse revenue																	–
Service charges - other																	–
Rental of facilities and equipment					754				165	241							1 160
Interest earned - external investments			20 000	813													20 813
Interest earned - outstanding debtors					3 848												3 848
Dividends received																	–
Fines																	–
Licences and permits																	–
Agency services																	–
Other revenue			8	5 160	5 569	741		500									11 977
Transfers recognised - operational		2 356	183 124	48 832	181 196	6 914	7 526	18 327									448 275
Gains on disposal of PPE																	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributio		2 356	203 131	54 805	507 202	120 891	7 526	18 827	165	241	–	–	–	–	–	–	915 145
Expenditure By Type																	
Employee related costs		36 421	63 329	32 848	166 847	32 007	–	16 994									348 245
Remuneration of councillors		11 812		1 423													13 235
Debt impairment				25	2 073	927											3 025
Depreciation & asset impairment			2 759	290	102 366	13 933											119 347
Finance charges				–	2 579	7 892											10 471
Bulk purchases					82 802												82 802
Other materials					5 649	3 313											8 962
Contracted services		300	25 676	43	7 127	2 413											35 558
Transfers and grants				18 310													18 310
Other expenditure		14 105	74 693	25 524	116 687	25 658	8 434	2 881	1 451	390							269 800
Loss on disposal of PPE																	–
Total Expenditure		62 639	166 456	78 462	485 929	86 139	8 434	19 855	1 451	390	–	–	–	–	–	–	909 755
Surplus/(Deficit)		(60 283)	36 675	(23 657)	21 273	34 752	(908)	(1 027)	(1 286)	(149)	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 389
Transfers recognised - capital																	–
Contributions recognised - capital					278 851												278 851
Contributed assets																	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(60 283)	36 675	(23 657)	300 124	34 752	(908)	(1 027)	(1 286)	(149)	–	–	–	–	–	–	284 240

References

1. Departmental columns to be based on municipal organisation structure

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA3 Supportinging detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
ASSETS											
Call investment deposits											
Call deposits < 90 days		8 293	222 080	215 203	233 184	233 184	221 524	221 524	140 224	147 236	154 597
Other current investments > 90 days				–		–	–	–			
Total Call investment deposits	2	**8 293**	**222 080**	**215 203**	**233 184**	**233 184**	**221 524**	**221 524**	**140 224**	**147 236**	**154 597**
Consumer debtors											
Consumer debtors		225 499	266 640	325 628	335 634	405 726	385 439	385 439	344 867	362 110	380 216
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(94 650)	(170 378)	(266 277)	(208 061)	(203 561)	(193 383)	(193 383)	(206 561)	(216 889)	(227 734)
Total Consumer debtors	2	**130 849**	**96 262**	**59 351**	**127 573**	**202 165**	**192 056**	**192 056**	**138 306**	**145 221**	**152 482**
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year		91 462	94 288	170 378	169 952	169 952	161 455	161 455	203 561	213 739	224 426
Contributions to the provision		3 198	76 090	95 899	38 109	33 609	31 928	31 928	3 000	3 150	3 308
Bad debts written off		(10)				–	–	–	–	–	–
Balance at end of year		**94 650**	**170 378**	**266 277**	**208 061**	**203 561**	**193 383**	**193 383**	**206 561**	**216 889**	**227 734**
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		7 730 041	7 935 500	8 721 097	8 701 022	9 139 344	8 682 376	8 682 376	9 042 527	9 494 654	9 969 386
Leases recognised as PPE	3				–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Less: Accumulated depreciation		4 198 815	4 344 874	4 724 701	4 685 722	4 881 356	4 637 288	4 637 288	5 000 413	5 250 434	5 512 956
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	**3 531 226**	**3 590 626**	**3 996 396**	**4 015 300**	**4 257 988**	**4 045 089**	**4 045 089**	**4 042 114**	**4 244 220**	**4 456 431**
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities - Borrowing											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)					–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current portion of long-term liabilities		21 630	21 979	19 728	18 277	18 277	17 363	17 363	20 714	21 750	22 837
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		**21 630**	**21 979**	**19 728**	**18 277**	**18 277**	**17 363**	**17 363**	**20 714**	**21 750**	**22 837**
Trade and other payables											
Trade and other creditors		107 224	149 448	177 256	150 840	207 840	197 448	197 448	207 320	217 686	228 570
Unspent conditional transfers		48 333	21 366	8 730	23 556	–	–	–	–	–	–
VAT		–	498	–		–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Trade and other payables	2	**155 558**	**171 312**	**185 986**	**174 395**	**207 840**	**197 448**	**197 448**	**207 320**	**217 686**	**228 570**
Non current liabilities - Borrowing											
Borrowing	4	165 364	144 531	125 826	109 524	109 524	104 048	104 048	83 333	61 584	38 746
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)						–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		**165 364**	**144 531**	**125 826**	**109 524**	**109 524**	**104 048**	**104 048**	**83 333**	**61 584**	**38 746**
Provisions - non-current											
Retirement benefits		13 524	15 250	15 572	16 845	16 145	15 338	15 338	16 953	17 800	18 690
List other major provision items											
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation					–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		11 076	13 234	14 010	14 730	14 730	13 993	13 993	15 466	16 239	17 051
Total Provisions - non-current		**24 600**	**28 484**	**29 582**	**31 575**	**30 875**	**29 331**	**29 331**	**32 419**	**34 039**	**35 741**
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		3 231 740	3 479 494	3 865 835	3 950 049	4 195 220	3 985 459	3 985 459	3 763 073	3 977 144	4 201 917
GRAP adjustments							–	–	–	–	–
Restated balance		3 231 740	3 479 494	3 865 835	3 950 049	4 195 220	3 985 459	3 985 459	3 763 073	3 977 144	4 201 917
Surplus/(Deficit)		247 754	151 455	174 667	313 105	237 734	225 847	225 847	284 240	298 452	313 375
Appropriations to Reserves											
Transfers from Reserves											
Depreciation offsets											
Other adjustments											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	**3 479 494**	**3 630 949**	**4 040 501**	**4 263 154**	**4 432 954**	**4 211 306**	**4 211 306**	**4 047 314**	**4 275 596**	**4 515 292**
Reserves											
Housing Development Fund											
Capital replacement											
Self-insurance											
Other reserves											
Revaluation											
Total Reserves	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	**3 479 494**	**3 630 949**	**4 040 501**	**4 263 154**	**4 432 954**	**4 211 306**	**4 211 306**	**4 047 314**	**4 275 596**	**4 515 292**

Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:

Provision of basic services										

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Good Governance	Financial Management			103 180	103 180	229 798	178 787	179 836	170 844	201 488	211 562	222 140
Good Governance	Human Resources Management										–	–
Good Governance	Support services			1 410	1 410	755	3 447	3 447	3 275	3 438	3 610	3 791
Good Governance	Institutional Transformation			889	889				–	1 636	1 718	1 804
Good Governance	Strategic Planning			278	278	250	400	400	380	400	420	441
Economic Development	Agricultural Market			1 903	1 903	1 284	250	100	95	165	173	182
Economic Development	Local Economic Development			13 174	13 174	4 736	19 443	19 443	18 471	20 678	21 711	22 797
Environmental Protection	Environmental Services			8 863	8 863	10 206	17 790	17 790	16 900	18 827	19 769	20 757
Community	Sports & Recreation			468	468	309	254	254	242	241	253	266
Safety & Security	Fire Fighting			4 686	4 686	–	1 636	436	414	1 734	1 821	1 912
Safety & Security	Disaster Management			14 679	14 679	7 277	5 464	5 664	5 381	6 700	7 035	7 387
Sustanable Services	Sanitation			100 105	100 105	104 180	119 472	119 472	113 498	120 708	126 743	133 081
Sustanable Services	Water			721 005	812 161	744 816	878 425	819 113	778 158	817 981	858 880	901 824
Allocations to other priorities			2									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1	**970 639**	**1 061 794**	**1 103 611**	**1 225 368**	**1 165 955**	**1 107 657**	**1 193 996**	**1 253 696**	**1 316 380**

References

1. Total revenue must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Financial Viability	Financial Management			30 199	31 008	34 984	42 873	42 873	40 730	46 754	49 091	51 546
Good Governance	Human Resources Management			254 044	267 421	302 629	333 450	329 015	312 565	348 245	365 657	383 940
Good Governance	Communication Services								–		–	–
Good Governance	Public Participation			1 902	223	538	1 500	2 000	1 900	1 410	1 481	1 555
Good Governance	Support Services						1 041		–		–	–
Good Governance	Strategic Planning			866	650	150	400	400	380	400	420	441
Good Governance	Shared Services Strategy								–		–	–
Institutional Transformation	Skills Training & Development			1 615	2 606	2 608	3 000	2 600	2 470	3 000	3 150	3 308
Institutional Transformation	Employee Assistance Programmes			49	93	66	150	147	139	125	131	138
Institutional Transformation	Occupational Health & Safey				83	80	960	941	894	500	525	551
Social Development	Special Programmes			486		1 057	4 580	5 383	5 113	5 752	6 039	6 341
Social Development	Culture								–		–	–
Social Development	Sports Development			1 549	1 351	131	4 000	2 900	2 755	1 500	1 575	1 654
Economic Development	Agricultural Market			277		1 045	1 160	1 160	1 102	390	410	430
Economic Development	Local Economic Development			1 423	554	2 549	1 257	2 005	1 904	2 105	2 210	2 321
Economic Development	Tourism Marketing			4 675	6 442	5 154	6 764	6 514	6 189	6 840	7 182	7 541
Economic Development	Tourism Development			5 843	4 602	5 250	5 411	5 411	5 141	5 682	5 966	6 264
Environmental Protection	Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment			–	–		110	120	114	150	158	165
Environmental Protection	Environmental Services			8 938		1 273	2 195	18 600	17 670	19 855	20 848	21 890
Environmental Protection	Waste Management			144	–				–	100	105	110
Environmental Protection	Coastal Management			1	–	2	7	2	2	10	11	11
Environmental Protection	Air Quality Management			2	–	62	294	6	5	300	315	331
Safety & Security	Fire Fighting			3 456	1 605	–	636	436	414	1 734	1 821	1 912
Safety & Security	Disaster Management			7 682	1 503	2 515	5 464	5 664	5 381	6 700	7 035	7 387
Safety & Security	Security Measures			10 100	10 436	11 255	10 000	14 210	13 500	16 000	16 800	17 640
Safety & Security	Crime Prevention Programmes			–	–				–		–	–
Sustainable Services	Sanitation			42 761	40 195	62 770	57 227	90 039	85 537	86 139	90 446	94 969
Sustainable Services	VIP Toilets			31 004	11 835	–	10 000	13 111	12 456	15 000	15 750	16 538
Sustainable Services	Water Distribution			315 867	529 732	494 828	419 772	384 684	365 450	341 065	358 118	376 024
Allocations to other priorities												
Total Expenditure			1	722 885	910 339	928 944	912 263	928 221	881 810	909 755	955 243	1 003 005

References

1. Total expenditure must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Good Governance	Support services	A			599					5 600	5 880	6 174
Good Governance	Human Resources Management	B								29 700	31 185	32 744
Good Governance	Vehicle Replacement Programme (Fleet Management)	C					16 450	14 280	14 280	15 750	16 538	17 364
Good Governance	Fanancial Management / IA	D										
Good Governance	Legal Services	E										
Good Governance	Financial Management	F			11 766	10 849	18 545	12 763	12 763			
Good Governance	Strategy & shared services	G										
Good Governance	Exrutive & Council	H										
Institutional Transformation	Office centralisation	I					15 790	21 583	21 583	750	788	827
Infrastructure	Telecommunication	J		1 881								
Institutional Transformation	Workshops Refurbishment	K										
Infrastructure	Sports development	L		25								
Institutional Transformation	Special Programmes	M										
Safety & Security		N										
Safety & Security	Disaster Management	O		3 555		163						
Safety & Security	Fire Fighting	P										
Economic Development	Agricultural Market	Q										
Economic Development	Local Economic Development	R		202						565	593	623
Environmental Protection	Environmental Services	S										
Sustainable Services	Leakage Management	T										
Sustanable Services	Water	U		251 797	289 821	348 608	235 918	252 175	234 714	226 851	238 194	250 103
Sustanable Services	Sanitation	V		48 756	23 600	4 631	82 444	48 432	48 432	81 500	85 575	89 854
		P										
Allocations to other priorities			3									
Total Capital Expenditure			1	**306 216**	**325 786**	**364 251**	**369 147**	**349 233**	**331 772**	**360 716**	**378 752**	**397 689**

References

1. Total capital expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

2. Goal code must be used on Table SA36

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2013/14 Audited Outcome	2014/15 Audited Outcome	2015/16 Audited Outcome	Current Year 2016/17 Original Budget	Current Year 2016/17 Adjusted Budget	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Current Year 2016/17 Pre-audit outcome	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2017/18	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year +1 2018/19	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year +2 2019/20
Borrowing Management											
Credit Rating		15.1%	33.3%	17.5%	16.7%	16.7%	16.7%	16.7%			
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	5.4%	3.7%	3.7%	3.7%	2.9%	2.9%	2.9%	3.4%	3.4%	3.4%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	12.9%	9.9%	9.4%	6.7%	6.1%	6.1%	6.1%	6.7%	6.7%	6.7%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Safety of Capital											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Liquidity											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1.5	1.7	1.6	2.5	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.3	1.3	1.3
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	1.5	1.7	1.6	2.5	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.3	1.3	1.3
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.8	1.0	1.1	1.6	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.6	0.6	0.6
Revenue Management											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		103.2%	112.3%	100.1%	87.0%	100.9%	100.9%	100.9%	69.9%	69.9%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		103.1%	112.4%	100.0%	87.0%	101.0%	101.0%	101.0%	70.0%	70.0%	70.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	28.3%	21.8%	16.4%	20.1%	26.9%	26.9%	26.9%	17.7%	17.7%	17.7%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Creditors Management											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within`MFMA' s 65(e))	87.0%	90.0%	90.0%	93.0%	93.0%	93.0%	93.0%	95.0%	96.0%	96.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		63.6%	60.6%	64.2%	41.1%	73.8%	70.1%	70.1%	119.7%	368.2%	-377.0%
Other Indicators											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	6477.0%	8423.0%	7450.0%							
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	20 333	28 211	27 141							
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	46.2%	40.7%	40.5%	36.4%	39.1%	39.1%	39.1%	38.1%	38.1%	38.1%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	47.7%	42.0%	41.7%	37.7%	40.4%	40.4%		39.5%	39.5%	39.5%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	3.2%	7.8%	8.4%	7.7%	7.9%	7.9%		7.3%	7.3%	7.3%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	40.2%	51.9%	27.9%	15.2%	16.1%	16.1%	16.1%	14.2%	14.2%	14.2%
IDP regulation financial viability indicators											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	7.6	6.5	9.7	13.8	13.8	13.8	9.3	9.8	9.8	10.3
ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	53.9%	49.5%	38.7%	38.7%	56.8%	56.8%	56.8%	37.5%	37.5%	37.5%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	5.5	6.6	5.6	7.0	5.5	5.7	5.7	3.4	1.1	(1.1)

References

1. Consumer debtors > 12 months old are excluded from current assets

2. Only include if services provided by the municipality

DC21 Ugu Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	168 625	246 549	276 261	366 909	281 797	281 520	281 520	173 178	59 128	(60 625)
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	161 027	229 616	211 563	365 142	305 242	289 980	289 980	79 442	83 414	87 584
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	5.5	6.6	5.6	7.0	5.5	5.7	5.7	3.4	1.1	(1.1)
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	247 754	151 455	174 667	313 105	237 734	225 847	225 847	284 240	298 452	313 375
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	0.1%	1.1%	43.8%	(19.8%)	(11.0%)	(6.0%)	(0.9%)	(1.0%)	(1.0%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	98.0%	104.3%	98.6%	86.7%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	70.3%	70.3%	70.3%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	0.0%	0.0%	30.7%	8.1%	8.2%	8.2%	8.2%	0.7%	0.7%	0.7%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	100.0%	99.8%	100.3%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	99.8%	99.8%	99.8%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	(2.4%)	(16.7%)	49.9%	26.4%	(5.0%)	0.0%	(30.6%)	5.0%	5.0%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	3555.4%	(62.5%)	86.9%	79.2%	(5.0%)	0.0%	91.5%	5.0%	5.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	0.5%	1.5%	1.6%	1.8%	1.6%	1.6%	1.7%	1.7%	1.7%	1.7%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	20.0%	0.0%	0.0%	9.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	77.3%	77.3%	77.3%

References

1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2

2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined) from cash balances

3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments

4. Indicative of funded operational requirements

5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)

6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue

7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt) provision

8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing

9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing

10. Substantiation of National/Province allocations included in budget

11. Indicative of realistic current arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)

12. Indicative of realistic long term arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)

13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection

14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics												
Population			643	704	710	710	710	745	763	822	863	906
Females aged 5 - 14			139	93	133	133	133	139	146	154	161	169
Males aged 5 - 14			114	92	121	121	121	127	133	140	147	154
Females aged 15 - 34			101	129	216	216	216	227	238	250	262	275
Males aged 15 - 34			92	111	195	195	195	205	215	226	237	249
Unemployment			320	94	190	190	190	200	210	220	231	243
Monthly household income (no. of households)	1, 12											
No income			41 247	41 247	41 247	41 247	41 247	41 247	43 309	45 475	47 749	50 136
R1 - R1 600			18 449	18 449	18 449	18 449	18 449	18 449	19 371	20 340	21 357	22 425
R1 601 - R3 200			38 547	38 547	38 547	38 547	38 547	38 547	40 474	42 498	44 623	46 854
R3 201 - R6 400			21 760	21 760	21 760	21 760	21 760	21 760	22 848	23 990	25 190	26 449
R6 401 - R12 800			10 995	10 995	10 995	10 995	10 995	10 995	11 545	12 122	12 728	13 364
R12 801 - R25 600			4 958	4 958	4 958	4 958	4 958	4 958	5 206	5 466	5 740	6 026
R25 601 - R51 200			1 811	1 811	1 811	1 811	1 811	1 811	1 902	1 997	2 096	2 201
R52 201 - R102 400			532	532	532	532	532	532	559	587	616	647
R102 401 - R204 800			156	156	158	156	156	156	164	172	181	190
R204 801 - R409 600			74	74	74	74	74	74	78	82	86	90
R409 601 - R819 200			186	186	186	186	186	186	195	205	215	226
> R819 200			55	55	55	55	55	55	58	61	64	67
Poverty profiles (no. of households)												
< R2 060 per household per month	13											
Insert description	2											
Household/demographics (000)												
Number of people in municipal area			643 349	704 030	709 918	710	710	710	745	783	822	863
Number of poor people in municipal area						168	168	168	176	185	195	204
Number of households in municipal area			122 546	150 610	151 455	152	152	152	159	167	176	184
Number of poor households in municipal area						114	114	114	119	125	131	138
Definition of poor household (R per month)			2 020	2 020	2 020	2 020	2 020	2 020	2 121	2 227	2 338	2 455
Housing statistics	3											
Formal												
Informal												
Total number of households			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by municipality	4											
Dwellings provided by province/s												
Dwellings provided by private sector	5											
Total new housing dwellings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic	6											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)						5.7%	5.8%	5.6%	5.2%	5.2%	5.2%	5.2%
Interest rate - borrowing						9.5%	10.1%	10.6%	10.5%	10.5%	10.5%	10.5%
Interest rate - investment						6.9%	7.3%	7.7%	7.7%	7.7%	7.7%	7.7%
Remuneration increases						6.5%	6.5%	6.8%	6.8%	6.8%	6.8%	6.8%
Consumption growth (electricity)										0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Consumption growth (water)						2.3%	3.0%	3.8%	3.8%	3.8%	3.8%	3.8%
Collection rates	7											
Property tax/service charges						79.0%	80.2%	80.5%	67.0%	70.0%	73.5%	77.2%
Rental of facilities & equipment						100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - external investments						100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors						%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Revenue from agency services						%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

Total municipal services

Description	Ref.	2013/14 Outcome	2014/15 Outcome	2015/16 Outcome	Current Year 2016/17 Original Budget	Current Year 2016/17 Adjusted Budget	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Household service targets (000)										
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		46	30	32	33	33	33	35	36	38
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		22	14	15	15	15	15	16	17	18
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	8	60	58	61	64	64	64	67	70	74
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	10	26	28	29	31	31	31	32	34	36
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		154	130	137	143	143	143	150	158	166
Using public tap (< min.service level)	9	5	25	26	28	28	28	29	30	32
Other water supply (< min.service level)	10	26	26	27	29	29	29	30	32	33
No water supply		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		31	51	54	56	56	56	59	62	65
Total number of households		185	181	190	200	200	200	210	220	231
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		34	35	37	39	39	39	41	43	45
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		14	15	16	17	17	17	17	18	19
Chemical toilet		15	18	19	20	20	20	21	22	23
Pit toilet (ventilated)		53	58	61	64	64	64	67	70	74
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		116	126	132	139	139	139	146	153	161
Bucket toilet		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		54	49	51	54	54	54	57	60	63
No toilet provisions		8	8	8	9	9	9	9	10	10
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		65	60	63	66	66	66	69	73	77
Total number of households		181	186	195	205	205	205	215	226	237
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Removed less frequently than once a week		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using own refuse dump		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other rubbish disposal		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No rubbish disposal		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Municipal in-house services

Description	Ref.	2013/14 Outcome	2014/15 Outcome	2015/16 Outcome	Current Year 2016/17 Original Budget	Current Year 2016/17 Adjusted Budget	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Household service targets (000)										
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		46	30	32	33	33	33	35	36	38
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		22	14	15	15	15	15	16	17	18
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	8	60	58	61	64	64	64	67	70	74
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	10	26	28	29	31	31	31	32	34	36
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		154	130	137	143	143	143	150	158	166
Using public tap (< min.service level)	9	5	25	26	28	28	28	29	30	32
Other water supply (< min.service level)	10	26	26	27	29	29	29	30	32	33
No water supply		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		31	51	54	56	56	56	59	62	65
Total number of households		185	181	190	200	200	200	210	220	231
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		34	35	37	39	39	39	41	43	45
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		14	15	16	17	17	17	17	18	19
Chemical toilet		15	18	19	20	20	20	21	22	23
Pit toilet (ventilated)		53	58	61	64	64	64	67	70	74
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		116	126	132	139	139	139	146	153	161

Buckel toilet	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	54	49	51	54	54	54	57	60	63
No toilet provisions	8	8	8	9	9	9	9	10	10
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	65	60	63	66	66	66	69	73	77
Total number of households	**181**	**186**	**195**	**205**	**205**	**205**	**215**	**226**	**237**
Energy:									
Electricity (at least min.service level)									
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)									
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity (< min.service level)									
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)									
Other energy sources									
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse:									
Removed at least once a week									
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Removed less frequently than once a week									
Using communal refuse dump									
Using own refuse dump									
Other rubbish disposal									
No rubbish disposal									
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Municipal entity services	Ref.		2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		Household service targets (000)									
Name of municipal entity		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling									
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)									
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)									
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	9	Using public tap (< min.service level)									
	10	Other water supply (< min.service level)									
		No water supply									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Name of municipal entity		Sanitation/sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)									
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)									
		Chemical toilet									
		Pit toilet (ventilated)									
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Bucket toilet									
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)									
		No toilet provisions									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Name of municipal entity		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Electricity (< min.service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)									
		Other energy sources									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Name of municipal entity		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Removed less frequently than once a week									
		Using communal refuse dump									
		Using own refuse dump									
		Other rubbish disposal									
		No rubbish disposal									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Services provided by 'external mechanisms'	Ref.		2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Names of service providers		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling									
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)									
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)									
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	9	Using public tap (< min.service level)									
	10	Other water supply (< min.service level)									
		No water supply									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Names of service providers		Sanitation/sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)									
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)									
		Chemical toilet									
		Pit toilet (ventilated)									
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Bucket toilet									
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)									

	No toilet provisions									
	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Names of service providers	**Energy:**									
	Electricity (at least min.service level)									
	Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)									
	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Electricity (< min.service level)									
	Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)									
	Other energy sources									
	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Names of service providers	**Refuse:**									
	Removed at least once a week									
	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Removed less frequently than once a week									
	Using communal refuse dump									
	Using own refuse dump									
	Other rubbish disposal									
	No rubbish disposal									
	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Total number of households	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided		2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Electricity Ref.	***Location of households for each type of FBS***									
List type of FBS service	**Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month R'000)**									
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
	Informal settlements (R'000)									
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
	Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)									
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
	Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)									
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
	Other (R'000)									
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
	Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Ref.	***Location of households for each type of FBS***									
List type of FBS service	**Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month R'000)**	55 565 517	25 213 519	54 480 287	65 497 887	65 497 887	62 222 993	70 037 302	73 539 167	77 216 125
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
	Informal settlements (R'000)									
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
	Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)									
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
	Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)									
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
	Other (R'000)									
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
	Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation Ref.	***Location of households for each type of FBS***									
List type of FBS service	**Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households)**									
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
	Informal settlements (R'000)									
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
	Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)									
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
	Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)									
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
	Other (R'000)									
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
	Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Refuse Removal	Ref.	Location of households for each type of FBS									
List type of FBS service		**Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)**									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Informal settlements (R'000)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Other (R'000)									
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS									
		Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

References

1. *Monthly household income threshold. Should include all sources of income.*
2. *Show the poverty analysis the municipality uses to determine its indigents policy and the provision of services*
3. *Include total of all housing units within the municipality*
4. *Number of subsidised dwellings to be constructed by the municipality under agency agreement with province*
5. *Provide estimate based on building approval information. Include any non-subsidised dwellings constructed by the municipality*
6. *Insert actual or estimated % increases assumed as a basis for budget calculations*
7. *Insert actual or estimated % collection rate assumed as a basis for budget calculations for each revenue group*
8. *Stand distance <= 200m from dwelling*
9. *Stand distance > 200m from dwelling*

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Exemptions, reductions and rebates *(Rands)*									
[Insert lines as applicable]									
Water tariffs									
Water Basic charge		fixed charge per 1000kls	123	130	139	147	156	164	172
Charge per kl		from 6.1kl to 39kl	10	10	11	12	12	13	13
Charge per kl		from 39 - 50kl	15	18	17	18	20	21	22
Charge per kl		greater than 51kl	19	20	22	23	24	26	27
Waste water tariffs									
Sanitaiton basic charge		fixed charge per 1000kls	269	269	269	285	302	318	333
charge per kl		per kl	3	3	3	4	4	4	4
conservancy tank draws		additional draws requested	428	451	481	509	540	567	595
Electricity tariffs									
[Insert blocks as applicable]		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
Rand/cent		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18 % Incr.	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates											
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption											
Water: Basic levy		123.40	130.19	138.65	146.56	146.56	146.56	7.0%	156.81	164.66	172.89
Water: Consumption		289.66	305.70	325.57	344.13	344.13	344.13	7.0%	368.22	386.63	405.96
Sanitation		359.23	364.26	387.94	410.05	410.05	410.05	7.0%	438.75	460.69	483.72
Refuse removal											
Other											
sub-total		772.29	800.15	852.16	900.73	900.73	900.73	7.0%	963.78	1 011.97	1 062.57
VAT on Services											
Total large household bill:		772.29	800.15	852.16	900.73	900.73	900.73	7.0%	963.78	1 011.97	1 062.57
% increase/-decrease			3.6%	6.5%	5.7%	–	–		7.0%	5.0%	5.0%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates											
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption											
Water: Basic levy		116.41	130.19	138.65	146.56	146.56	146.56	7.0%	156.81	164.66	172.89
Water: Consumption		227.61	254.75	271.31	286.77	286.77	286.77	7.0%	306.85	322.19	338.30
Sanitation		324.93	348.41	371.06	392.21	392.21	392.21	7.0%	419.66	440.64	462.68
Refuse removal											
Other											
sub-total		668.95	733.35	781.02	825.54	825.54	825.54	7.0%	883.32	927.49	973.86
VAT on Services											
Total small household bill:		668.95	733.35	781.02	825.54	825.54	825.54	7.0%	883.32	927.49	973.86
% increase/-decrease			9.6%	6.5%	5.7%	–	–		7.0%	5.0%	5.0%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services	3										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates											
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption											
Water: Basic levy		116.41	130.19	138.65	146.56	146.56	146.56	7.0%	156.81	164.66	172.89
Water: Consumption		127.46	163.04	173.64	183.53	183.53	183.53	7.0%	196.38	206.20	216.51
Sanitation		293.68	319.88	340.67	360.09	360.09	360.09	7.0%	385.30	404.56	424.79
Refuse removal											
Other											
sub-total		537.56	613.11	652.96	690.18	690.18	690.18	7.0%	738.49	775.42	814.19
VAT on Services											
Total small household bill:		537.56	613.11	652.96	690.18	690.18	690.18	7.0%	738.49	775.42	814.19
% increase/-decrease			14.1%	6.5%	5.7%	–	–		7.0%	5.0%	5.0%

References

1. Use as basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water

2. Use as basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water

3. Use as basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank		8 293	222 080	215 203	233 184	233 184	221 524	140 224	147 236	154 597
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Municipal Bonds										
Municipality sub-total	1	8 293	222 080	215 203	233 184	233 184	221 524	140 224	147 236	154 597
Entities										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Entities sub-total		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Consolidated total:		8 293	222 080	215 203	233 184	233 184	221 524	140 224	147 236	154 597

References

1. Total investments must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position ('current' call investment deposits plus 'non-current' investments)

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity Name of institution & investment ID	Ref 1	Period of Investment Yrs/Months	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate 3.	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment
Parent municipality									
First National Bank		Daily Call	Notice Deposit	no	variable	9.45	0	n/a	Daily Call Account
ABSA Bank CALL		3 Months	Notice Deposit	no	variable	8	0	n/a	Daily Call Account
Ithala Bank		Daily Call	Notice Deposit	no	variable	9.5	0	n/a	Daily Call Account
Nedbank		Daily Call	Notice Deposit	no	variable	7.87	1	n/a	Daily Call Account
Standard Bank		Daily Call	Notice Deposit	no	variable	7.75	2	n/a	Daily Call Account
Investec Bank		Daily Call	Notice Deposit	no	variable	6.59	0	n/a	Daily Call Account
Municipality sub-total									
Entities									
South Coast Development Agency NPC		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Ugu South Coast Tourism (Pty) Ltd		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Entities sub-total									
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	1								

References

1. Total investments must reconcile to all items in Table SA15 for the Current Year (30 June)

2. List investments in expiry date order

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		158 796	144 531	125 826	109 524	109 524	104 048	83 333	61 584	38 746
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases		6 568	–							
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Municipality sub-total	1	**165 364**	**144 531**	**125 826**	**109 524**	**109 524**	**104 048**	**83 333**	**61 584**	**38 746**
Entities										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Entities sub-total	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Borrowing	1	**165 364**	**144 531**	**125 826**	**109 524**	**109 524**	**104 048**	**83 333**	**61 584**	**38 746**

Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type										
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Municipality sub-total	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Entities										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Entities sub-total	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Unspent Borrowing	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

References

1. Total borrowing must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position (Borrowing - non-current)

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		356 024	325 546	364 032	400 528	389 487	389 487	419 721	440 707	462 742
Local Government Equitable Share		236 862	264 748	300 885	319 856	319 856	319 856	342 776	359 915	377 911
RSC Levy Replacement		50 290	54 816	52 960	63 873	63 873	63 873	68 900	72 345	75 962
Finance Management		1 234	1 250	1 325	1 460	1 460	1 460	1 795	1 885	1 979
Municipal Systems Improvement		890	934	940	1 041	–	–	1 636	1 718	1 804
Water Services Operating Subsidy		589		3 650	10 000	–	–	–	–	–
EPWP Incentive			1 368	1 826	1 788	1 788	1 788	1 956	2 054	2 156
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		165				2 510	2 510		–	–
Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant		2 089	2 430	2 446	2 510	–	–	2 658	2 791	2 930
Rural Household Sanitation		4 000				–	–		–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		59 905								
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
Provincial Government:		9 607	250	250	400	400	400	400	420	441
Development Planning Shared Services		1 000	250	250	400	400	400	–	–	–
Cogta Massification		1 959								
EPWP Incentive		883								
Department of Transport Grant		1 765								
Department of Human Settlement		4 000								
Spatial Development Framework Support								400	420	441
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		4 386	4 885	4 885	7 734	13 939	13 939	11 154	11 712	12 297
Grants from LM's to Entities		2 654	4 885	4 885	7 734	13 939	13 939	11 154	11 712	12 297
DBSA		709								
IDC										
National Lottery		1 022								
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	370 017	330 681	369 167	408 662	403 826	403 826	431 275	452 839	475 481
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		277 607	355 139	358 245	310 862	297 864	297 864	295 851	310 644	326 176
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		215 399	265 189	249 316	223 873	233 873	233 873	245 479	257 753	270 641
Regional Bulk Infrastructure		55 740	45 015	8 834	12 776	12 776	12 776	–	–	–
Rural Households Infrastructure					1 000	1 000	1 000	–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Recovery			4 999						–	–
Finanace Management Grant									–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]			12 436						–	–
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		6 468	27 500	100 095	73 213	50 215	50 215	50 372	52 891	55 535
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government:		19 425	4 060	11 504	–	5 000	5 000	–	–	–
Massification - Cogta		19 425	4 060	5 000		5 000	5 000	–	–	–
Disaster Management Centre				6 504						
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		120	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Grants from LM's to En										
DBSA		120	–	–						
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	297 152	359 199	369 749	310 862	302 864	302 864	295 851	310 644	326 176
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		667 169	689 880	738 916	719 524	706 690	706 690	727 126	763 482	801 656

References

1. *Each transfer/grant is listed by name as gazetted together with the name of the transferring department or municipality, donor or other organisation*
2. *Amounts actually* RECEIVED; not revenue recognised (objective is to confirm grants transferred)
3. *Replacement of RSC levies*
4. *Housing subsidies for housing where ownership transferred to organisations or persons outside the control of the municipality*
5. *Total transfers and grants must reconcile to Budgeted Cash Flows*
6. *Motor vehicle licensing refunds to be included under 'agency' services (Not Grant Receipts)*

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		**356 024**	**330 558**	**361 725**	**391 528**	**389 487**	**370 013**	**436 721**	**458 557**	**481 485**
Local Government Equitable Share		236 862	264 748	300 885	320 856	319 856	303 863	342 776	359 915	377 911
RSC Levy Replacement		50 290	54 816	52 960	63 873	63 873	60 679	68 900	72 345	75 962
Finance Management		1 234	1 251	1 325	1 460	1 460	1 387	1 795	1 885	1 979
Municipal Systems Improvement		890	727	940	1 041	–	–	1 636	1 718	1 804
Water Services Operating Subsidy		589		1 343	–	–	–		–	–
EPWP Incentive			1 042	1 826	1 788	1 788	1 699	1 956	2 054	2 156
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		165			–		–		–	–
Rural Transport Service Grant		2 089	2 944	2 446	2 510	2 510	2 385	2 658	2 791	2 930
Rural Household Sanitation		4 000			–		–		–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		59 905	5 030				–	17 000	17 850	18 743
Water Services Infrastructure Grant							–			
							–			
							–			
Other transfers/grants [insert description]							–			
Provincial Government:		**9 607**	**1 441**	**250**	**400**	**400**	**380**	**400**	**420**	**441**
Development Planning Shared Services		1 000	250	250	400	400	380		–	–
Cogta Massification		1 959	697							
EPWP Incentive		883								
Department of Transport Grant		1 765								
Africa Bike Week Event		4 000								
District GDS			494							
Spatial Development Framework Support								400	420	441
Disaster Management Centre										
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		**4 386**	**2 035**	**4 885**	**7 734**	**13 939**	**13 242**	**10 589**	**11 118**	**11 674**
Grants from LM's to Entities		2 654	–	4 885	7 734	13 939	13 242	10 589	11 118	11 674
DBSA		709	524							
IDC			45							
National Lottery		1 022	1 466							
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		**370 017**	**334 034**	**366 860**	**399 662**	**403 826**	**383 634**	**447 710**	**470 095**	**493 600**
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		**277 607**	**349 993**	**358 245**	**320 862**	**297 864**	**282 971**	**278 851**	**292 794**	**307 433**
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		215 399	260 159	249 316	233 873	233 873	222 179	228 479	239 903	251 898
Regional Bulk Infrastructure		55 740	34 827	8 834	12 776	12 776	12 137	–	–	–
Rural Households Infrastructure					1 000	1 000	950		–	–
Municipal Disaster Recovery							–		–	–
Finanace Management Grant							–		–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]			12 718				–		–	–
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		6 468	42 289	100 095	73 213	50 215	47 704	50 372	52 891	55 535
							–			
Provincial Government:		**19 425**	**24 985**	**11 504**	–	**5 000**	**4 750**	–	–	–
Disaster Management Centre		19 425	20 377	6 504			–	–	–	–
Massification - Cogta			4 608	5 000		5 000	4 750	–	–	–
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		**120**	–	–	–	–	–	**565**	**594**	**623**
Grants from LM's to En								565	594	623
DBSA		120								
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		**297 152**	**374 978**	**369 749**	**320 862**	**302 864**	**287 721**	**279 416**	**293 387**	**308 057**
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		**667 169**	**709 012**	**736 609**	**720 524**	**706 690**	**671 355**	**727 126**	**763 482**	**801 656**

References

1. Expenditure must be separately listed for each transfer or grant received or recognised

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		4 044	16 095	430						
Current year receipts		216 392	314 894	364 032	400 528	389 487	389 487	436 721	458 557	481 485
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		**204 341**	**330 558**	**359 382**	**400 528**	**389 487**	**389 487**	**436 721**	**458 557**	**481 485**
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		16 095	430	5 080						
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		19 328	12 265	326						
Current year receipts		17 412		250	400	400	400	400	420	441
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		**24 475**	**11 939**	**576**	**400**	**400**	**400**	**400**	**420**	**441**
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		12 265	326	–						
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		1 806	1 054	–						
Current year receipts		–	1 155	4 885	7 734	13 939	13 939	11 154	11 712	12 297
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		**1 806**	**2 209**	**4 885**	**7 734**	**13 939**	**13 939**	**11 154**	**11 712**	**12 297**
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		**230 622**	**344 706**	**364 844**	**408 662**	**403 826**	**403 826**	**448 275**	**470 689**	**494 223**
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	**28 360**	**757**	**5 080**	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		17 098	24 143	17 085						
Current year receipts		216 519	302 448	358 245	310 862	297 864	297 864	278 851	292 794	307 433
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		**209 475**	**309 506**	**371 680**	**310 862**	**297 864**	**297 864**	**278 851**	**292 794**	**307 433**
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		24 143	17 085	3 650						
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		64 846	18 398	3 677						
Current year receipts		29 673	22 034	11 504	–	5 000	5 000	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		**76 121**	**36 755**	**15 180**	–	**5 000**	**5 000**	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		18 398	3 677	–						
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		10 983	1 581	–						
Current year receipts		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		**9 402**	**1 581**	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		1 581		–						
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		**294 998**	**347 843**	**386 860**	**310 862**	**302 864**	**302 864**	**278 851**	**292 794**	**307 433**
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	**44 122**	**20 761**	**3 650**	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		**525 620**	**692 549**	**751 704**	**719 524**	**706 690**	**706 690**	**727 126**	**763 482**	**801 656**
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		**72 482**	**21 518**	**8 730**	–	–	–	–	–	–

References

1. Total capital transfers and grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance and Financial Position; total recurrent grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance

2. CTBM = conditions to be met

3. National Treasury database will require this reconciliation for each transfer/grant

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u>											
Fire fighting contribution to LMs	1	3 448	1 136								
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		3 448	1 136	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u>											
VIP Toilets	2		11 835		10 000						
Disaster Management			240		87						
RURAL TRANSPORT SERVICES GRANT			2 703		2 510						
PUBLIC WORKS: EXPANDED PROGRAMME			732		1 788						
DROUGHT RELIEF			1 604		10 321						
RESPONSE AND RECOVERY			1 396		2 227						
Other grant expenditure			9 277	3 481	11 340						
South Coast Development Agency				5 250		5 513	5 237	5 237	5 788	6 078	6 381
Tourism Development				5 154		5 411	5 141	5 141	5 682	5 966	6 264
Tourism Marketing				6 442		6 514	6 189	6 189	6 840	7 182	7 541
Local Economic Development			554		1 755						
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		–	28 342	20 327	40 028	17 438	16 566	16 566	18 310	19 226	20 187
<u>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u>											
Fire fighting contribution to LMs	3										
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Cash Transfers to Organisations</u>											
Fire fighting contribution to LMs											
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</u>											
Fire fighting contribution to LMs											
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	3 448	29 478	20 327	40 028	17 438	16 566	16 566	18 310	19 226	20 187
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u>											
VIP Toilets	1	31 004									
Disaster Management		641									
Corridor Development		8									
KWALEMBE REGIONAL BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME		–									
RURAL TRANSPORT SERVICES GRANT		1 438									
PUBLIC WORKS: EXPANDED PROGRAMME		–									
DROUGHT RELIEF		2 267									
RESPONSE AND RECOVERY		191									
Other grant expenditure		16 548									
Local Economic Development		381									
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		52 478	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u>											
Fire fighting contribution to LMs	2										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u>											
Fire fighting contribution to LMs	3										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Non-Cash Grants to Organisations</u>											
Fire fighting contribution to LMs	4										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Groups of individuals</u>											
Fire fighting contribution to LMs	5										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		52 478	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	55 926	29 478	20 327	40 028	17 438	16 566	16 566	18 310	19 226	20 187

<u>References</u>

1. Insert description listed by municipal name and demarcation code of recipient

2. Insert description of each entity or external mechanism (an external mechanism may be provided with resources to ensure a minimum level of service)

3. Insert description of each Organ of State (e.g. transfer to electricity provider to compensate for FBS provided)

4. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. charity)

5 Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. the aged, child-headed households)

6. All descriptions should separate transfers for 'capital purposes' and 'operating purposes'

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
	1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)										
Basic Salaries and Wages		3 547	4 106	4 120	4 385	3 993	3 794	4 646	4 880	5 124
Pension and UIF Contributions		240	241	149	225	205	194	238	250	263
Medical Aid Contributions		172	191	125	191	174	165	203	213	224
Motor Vehicle Allowance		2 049	2 266	2 215	4 073	3 709	3 524	4 259	4 470	4 694
Cellphone Allowance		297	346	342	346	315	299	367	385	405
Housing Allowances		1 411	1 467	1 928	1 937	1 764	1 675	2 053	2 155	2 263
Other benefits and allowances		67	74	78	44	40	38	46	49	51
Sub Total - Councillors		7 784	8 690	8 957	11 200	10 200	9 690	11 812	12 403	13 023
% increase	4		11.6%	3.1%	25.0%	(8.9%)	(5.0%)	21.9%	5.0%	5.0%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		2 665	3 307	3 684	3 620	3 620	3 439	3 837	4 029	4 230
Pension and UIF Contributions		152	300		258	258	245	274	287	302
Medical Aid Contributions		67	123		124	124	117	131	138	145
Overtime					–	–	–		–	–
Performance Bonus			362	505	627	627	595	664	698	732
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	859	1 383	1 302	1 569	1 569	1 491	1 664	1 747	1 834
Cellphone Allowance	3		76	84	82	82	78	87	91	96
Housing Allowances	3	180	833	672	708	708	673	751	788	828
Other benefits and allowances	3	75	131	49	200	200	190	212	223	234
Payments in lieu of leave					196	196	186	208	218	229
Long service awards						–	–			
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6					–	–			
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		3 998	6 314	6 295	7 384	7 384	7 015	7 827	8 218	8 629
% increase	4		57.9%	(0.3%)	17.3%	–	(5.0%)	11.6%	5.0%	5.0%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		147 324	161 479	177 128	198 506	198 506	188 581	210 412	220 932	231 979
Pension and UIF Contributions		25 260	28 034	31 467	32 629	32 629	30 998	34 587	36 317	38 132
Medical Aid Contributions		10 221	11 613	12 970	19 913	19 913	18 917	21 107	22 163	23 271
Overtime		20 811	23 712	29 471	24 000	23 500	22 325	24 910	26 156	27 463
Performance Bonus		–			–	–	–		–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	10 924	10 847	11 113	12 910	12 910	12 264	13 684	14 368	15 087
Cellphone Allowance	3	909	1 404	1 496	1 595	1 595	1 515	1 690	1 775	1 864
Housing Allowances	3	865	646	894	1 225	1 225	1 164	1 299	1 364	1 432
Other benefits and allowances	3	15 573	14 607	15 525	15 443	23 049	21 897	12 380	12 999	13 649
Payments in lieu of leave		–	3 431	4 390	6 081	6 081	5 777	6 446	6 768	7 107
Long service awards		3 296	3 550	3 496	2 223	2 223	2 112	2 356	2 474	2 598
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	3 106	1 789	404		–	–			
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		238 289	261 110	288 373	314 525	321 631	305 550	328 872	345 315	362 581
% increase	4		9.6%	10.4%	9.1%	2.3%	(5.0%)	7.6%	5.0%	5.0%
Total Parent Municipality		250 071	276 114	303 625	333 109	339 215	322 255	348 511	365 936	384 233
			10.4%	10.0%	9.7%	1.8%	(5.0%)	8.1%	5.0%	5.0%
Board Members of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages						–	–			
Pension and UIF Contributions						–	–			
Medical Aid Contributions						–	–			
Overtime		–				–	–			
Performance Bonus						–	–			
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3				25	25	24			
Cellphone Allowance	3					–	–			
Housing Allowances	3					–	–			
Other benefits and allowances	3	2	2		2	2	2	34	36	38
Board Fees		154	456	586	647	620	589	1 388	1 458	1 531
Payments in lieu of leave						–	–			
Long service awards						–	–			
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6					–	–			
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities		155	458	586	674	647	615	1 423	1 494	1 569
% increase	4		194.4%	28.2%	14.9%	(4.0%)	(5.0%)	131.5%	5.0%	5.0%
Senior Managers of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages		1 613	2 981	3 816	5 428	4 821	4 580	7 096	7 450	7 823
Pension and UIF Contributions						–	–		–	–
Medical Aid Contributions						–	–		–	–
Overtime						–	–		–	–
Performance Bonus		117		185	22	162	153	65	68	72
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3		426			–	–		–	–
Cellphone Allowance	3	46	36	36	33	49	47	42	44	46
Housing Allowances	3					–	–		–	–
Other benefits and allowances	3	141	353	21	164	34	32	310	325	341
Payments in lieu of leave						–	–			
Long service awards						–	–			
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6					–	–			
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities		1 917	3 795	4 059	5 647	5 065	4 812	7 512	7 888	8 282
% increase	4		98.0%	6.9%	39.1%	(10.3%)	(5.0%)	56.1%	5.0%	5.0%
Other Staff of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages		1 415	2 115	3 010	4 324	4 278	4 064	2 962	3 110	3 265
Pension and UIF Contributions		56	83	85	111	102	97	170	178	187
Medical Aid Contributions		129	171	194	244	207	197	293	308	323
Overtime		167	201	214	355	204	194	331	348	365
Performance Bonus		85	122	149	172	169	161	176	184	194
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3					–	–		–	–
Cellphone Allowance	3				16	16	15	18	19	20
Housing Allowances	3	19	23	25	29	15	14	31	32	34
Other benefits and allowances	3	31	1 012	82	44	61	58	55	57	60
Payments in lieu of leave						–	–			
Long service awards						–	–			
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6					–	–			
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities		1 902	3 726	3 757	5 295	5 052	4 800	4 035	4 236	4 448
% increase	4		95.9%	0.8%	40.9%	(4.6%)	(5.0%)	(15.9%)	5.0%	5.0%
Total Municipal Entities		3 975	7 979	8 403	11 616	10 765	10 226	12 969	13 618	14 299
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		254 046	284 094	312 028	344 725	349 980	332 481	361 480	379 554	398 532
% increase	4		11.8%	9.8%	10.5%	1.5%	(5.0%)	8.7%	5.0%	5.0%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	246 106	274 945	302 484	332 850	339 133	322 176	348 245	365 657	383 940

References

1. Include 'Loans and advances' where applicable if any reportable amounts until phased compliance with s164 of MFMA achieved

2. s57 of the Systems Act

3. In kind benefits (e.g. provision of living quarters) must be shown as the cost (full market value) to the municipality, as part of the relevant allowance

4. B/A, C/B, D/C, E/C, F/C, G/D, H/D, I/D

5. Must agree to the sub-total appearing on Table A1 (Employee costs)

6. Includes pension payments and employer contributions to medical aid

7. Correct as at 30 June

Column Definitions:

A, B and C. Audited actual as per the audited financial statements. If audited amounts are unavailable, unaudited amounts must be provided with a note stating these are unaudited

D. The original budget approved by council for the budget year.

E. The budget for the budget year as adjusted by council resolution in terms of section 28 of the MFMA.

F. An estimate of final actual amounts (pre audit) for the current year at the point in time of preparing the budget for the budget year. This may differ from E.

G. The amount to be appropriated for the budget year.

H and I. The indicative projection

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1. Rand per annum	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions 1.	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package 2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4		290 920	73 117	584 959			948 996
Chief Whip			278 675	63 500	541 947			884 122
Executive Mayor			385 457	63 054	709 196			1 157 707
Deputy Executive Mayor			293 898	61 217	581 564			936 679
Executive Committee			1 842 696	19 416	1 929 438			3 791 550
Total for all other councillors			1 556 204	160 569	2 376 668			4 093 441
Total Councillors	8	–	**4 647 850**	**440 873**	**6 723 772**			**11 812 495**
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)			1 599 635	245 668	37 837	150 964		2 034 104
Chief Finance Officer			1 189 514	47 783	98 267	118 951		1 454 515
General Maneger IED			1 189 514	111 765	90 203	118 951		1 510 433
General Manager Water			1 189 514	10 282	50 467	118 951		1 369 214
Genaral Manager Corporate Services			1 189 514	26 360	123 772	118 951		1 458 597
								–
List of each offical with packages >= senior manager								
								–
								–
								–
								–
								–
								–
								–
								–
								–
								–
								–
								–
								–
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	–	**6 357 692**	**441 858**	**400 546**	**626 768**		**7 826 864**
A Heading for Each Entity	6,7							
List each member of board by designation								
Dr S Nzimande			48 870		42 672			91 542
Dr E. Zungu			29 653		32 350			62 003
MrS Dlomo			29 653		42 672			72 325
Miss B Zulu			29 653		32 350			62 003
Mrs Z. Mthuli			29 653		32 350			62 003
Mr V. Naidoo			29 653		32 350			62 003
Mrs E.J. Crutchfield			29 653		32 350			62 003
Mr L Shezi			29 653		42 672			72 325
EJ CRUTCHFIELD - CHAIR			48 870	1 366	90 065			140 300
HR KELLY - VICE CHAIR			29 653	699	42 002			72 354
C DAVENHILL - DIRECTOR			29 653	652	44 139			74 444
J HARRIS - DIRECTOR			29 653	652	40 652			70 957
PT JEFFERYS - DIRECTOR			29 653	652	36 868			67 173
VW MZULWINI - DIRECTOR			29 653	652	40 652			70 957
ZP NGUBANE			29 653	652	40 652			70 957
								–
Total for municipal entities	8,10	–	**483 229**	**5 327**	**624 794**	–		**1 113 350**
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	–	**11 488 771**	**888 058**	**7 749 112**	**626 768**		**20 752 709**

References

1. Pension and medical aid

2. Total package must equal the total cost to the municipality

3. List each political office bearer by designation. Provide a total for all other councillors

4. Political office bearer is defined in MFMA s 1: speaker, executive mayor, deputy executive mayor, member of executive committee, mayor, deputy mayor, member of mayoral committee, the councillor designated to exercise powers and duties of mayor (MSA s 57)

5. Also list each senior manager reporting to MM by designation and each official with package >= senior manager by designation

6. List each entity where municipality has an interest and state percentage ownership and control

7. List each senior manager reporting to the CEO of an Entity by designation

8. Must reconcile to relevant section of Table SA24

9. Must reconcile to totals shown for the budget year of Table SA22

10. Correct as at 30 June

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2015/16			Current Year 2016/17			Budget Year 2017/18		
Number	1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		40	8	32			35			35
Board Members of municipal entities	4	19		17			8			8
Municipal employees	5									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	10	5	5	5	–	5	5	–	5
Other Managers	7	20	19	1	28	28	–	28	28	–
Professionals		*66*	*56*	*10*	*617*	*501*	*20*	*617*	*501*	*20*
Finance		19	11	8	18	12	6	18	12	6
Spatial/town planning										
Information Technology		10	8	2	13	8	1	13	8	1
Roads										
Electricity										
Water					586	481	13	586	481	13
Sanitation										
Refuse										
Other		37	37							
Technicians		*597*	*576*	*21*	*61*	*61*	*3*	*61*	*61*	*3*
Finance										
Spatial/town planning					61	61	3	61	61	3
Information Technology		2	2							
Roads										
Electricity		75	74	1						
Water		310	290	20						
Sanitation		147	147							
Refuse										
Other		63	63							
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		105	105		173	173	10	173	173	10
Service and sales workers										
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers										
Craft and related trades										
Plant and Machine Operators		62	62							
Elementary Occupations										
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	919	831	86	884	763	81	884	763	81
% increase					(3.8%)	(8.2%)	(5.8%)	–	–	–
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10									
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10	**112**	**110**	**2**	**112**	**110**	**2**	**112**	**110**	**2**
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10	**21**	**20**	**1**	**21**	**20**	**1**	**21**	**20**	**1**

References

1. Positions must be funded and aligned to the municipality's current organisational structure

2. Full Time Equivalent (FTE). E.g. One full time person = 1FTE. A person working half time (say 4 hours out of 8) = 0.5FTE.

3. s57 of the Systems Act

4. Include only in Consolidated Statements

5. Include municipal entity employees in Consolidated Statements

6. Include headcount (number fo persons, Not FTE) of managers and staff only (exclude councillors)

7. Managers who provide the direction of a critical technical function

8. Total number of employees working on these functions

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA25 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue By Source																
Property rates													–	–	–	–
Property rates - penalties & collection charges													–	–	–	–
Service charges - electricity revenue													–	–	–	–
Service charges - water revenue		28 364	27 537	21 740	24 066	23 876	25 832	28 364	25 428	25 069	25 832	25 832	33 896	315 836	331 627	348 209
Service charges - sanitation revenue		9 446	8 837	9 984	8 162	9 755	9 498	9 446	8 995	8 955	11 308	9 498	9 351	113 236	118 898	124 843
Service charges - refuse revenue													–	–	–	–
Service charges - other													–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment		59	125	45	138	46	153	59	105	125	44	153	109	1 160	1 218	1 279
Interest earned - external investments		1 754	2 875	1 972	1 984	1 809	2 320	1 754	1 195	1 127	1 250	1 320	1 451	20 813	21 853	22 946
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		1 107	312	257	107	25	383	107	303	314	275	383	277	3 848	4 041	4 243
Dividends received													–	–	–	–
Fines													–	–	–	–
Licences and permits													–	–	–	–
Agency services													–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - operational		3 648	2 480	7 536	10 392	9 735	166 185	3 648	482	103 093	3 747	136 185	1 143	448 275	470 689	494 223
Other revenue		355	1 300	1 305	1 322	1 514	1 355	355	524	1 374	350	355	1 867	11 977	12 576	13 205
Gains on disposal of PPE													–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution		**44 733**	**43 467**	**42 838**	**46 169**	**46 760**	**205 725**	**43 733**	**37 033**	**140 058**	**42 808**	**173 725**	**48 095**	**915 145**	**960 902**	**1 008 947**
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		26 788	53 576	26 788	26 788	26 788	26 788	26 788	26 788	26 788	26 788	26 788	26 788	348 245	365 657	383 940
Remuneration of councillors		1 018	1 018	1 018	1 018	1 018	2 036	1 018	1 018	1 018	1 018	1 018	1 018	13 235	13 897	14 592
Debt impairment		252	252	252	252	252	252	252	252	252	252	252	252	3 025	3 176	3 335
Depreciation & asset impairment		17 742	15 456	14 355	14 449	15 883	17 783	17 742	13 239	13 252	17 783	17 783	(56 118)	119 347	125 315	131 580
Finance charges		79	215	969	141	154	650	79	154	88	650	650	6 642	10 471	10 994	11 544
Bulk purchases		7 275	6 518	6 931	6 690	7 716	6 250	7 275	5 413	7 582	6 250	6 250	8 654	82 802	86 942	91 289
Other materials		582	523	244	448	1 075	204	582	674	544	204	204	3 678	8 962	9 410	9 881
Contracted services		2 233	2 755	2 791	2 888	2 134	2 114	2 233	2 245	2 431	2 114	2 114	9 507	35 558	37 336	39 203
Transfers and grants		4 578				4 578				4 578			4 578	18 310	19 226	20 187
Other expenditure		17 873	20 881	21 358	16 398	27 883	34 588	17 873	14 194	20 556	22 588	33 588	22 020	269 800	283 290	297 455
Loss on disposal of PPE													–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure		**78 421**	**101 194**	**74 706**	**69 072**	**87 481**	**90 664**	**73 843**	**63 977**	**77 088**	**77 646**	**88 646**	**27 017**	**909 755**	**955 243**	**1 003 005**
Surplus/(Deficit)		**(33 687)**	**(57 727)**	**(31 868)**	**(22 902)**	**(40 721)**	**115 061**	**(30 110)**	**(26 944)**	**62 971**	**(34 839)**	**85 079**	**21 077**	**5 389**	**5 659**	**5 942**
Transfers recognised - capital		69 713				69 713				69 713			69 713	278 851	292 794	307 433
Contributions recognised - capital													–	–	–	–
Contributed assets													–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		**36 025**	**(57 727)**	**(31 868)**	**(22 902)**	**28 992**	**115 061**	**(30 110)**	**(26 944)**	**132 684**	**(34 839)**	**85 079**	**90 790**	**284 240**	**298 452**	**313 375**
Taxation													–	–	–	–
Attributable to minorities													–	–	–	–
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	**36 025**	**(57 727)**	**(31 868)**	**(22 902)**	**28 992**	**115 061**	**(30 110)**	**(26 944)**	**132 684**	**(34 839)**	**85 079**	**90 790**	**284 240**	**298 452**	**313 375**

References

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA26 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		–	368	140	30	391	196	208	158	165	225	158	318	2 356	2 474	2 597
Vote 2 - FINANCE & ADMINISTRATION		46 589	2 346	1 530	4 069	1 413	38 601	1 387	2 336	2 506	7 589	92 428	2 336	203 131	213 288	223 952
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMEN		8 978	2 137	6 799	13 677	12 552	2 696	2 425	64	2 073	2 991	64	351	54 805	57 545	60 422
Vote 4 - WATER		41 113	47 822	24 412	20 248	92 288	142 977	30 240	25 280	195 810	24 641	80 807	60 417	786 053	825 356	866 624
Vote 5 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		10 405	8 782	9 941	8 111	9 704	11 871	9 413	8 937	8 937	8 895	8 937	16 958	120 891	126 936	133 283
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY		5 196	–	–	–	108	691	–	238	238	28	238	790	7 526	7 902	8 297
Vote 7 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION		2 134	–	–	–	–	3 652	28	–	–	1 976	–	11 037	18 827	19 769	20 757
Vote 8 - OTHER: MARKET		14	–	–	15	–	23	13	–	23	56	–	21	165	173	182
Vote 9 - SPORTS & RECREATION		18	12	18	20	18	18	18	20	20	20	20	41	241	253	266
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]													–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]													–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]													–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													–	–	–	–
Total Revenue by Vote		**114 446**	**61 467**	**42 838**	**46 169**	**116 473**	**200 725**	**43 733**	**37 033**	**209 771**	**46 421**	**182 651**	**92 269**	**1 193 996**	**1 253 696**	**1 316 380**
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		3 399	4 100	5 867	4 638	4 375	5 604	3 580	3 451	3 457	17 902	3 451	2 815	62 639	65 771	69 059
Vote 2 - FINANCE & ADMINISTRATION		10 985	15 489	13 106	12 042	10 739	11 504	12 656	10 327	10 343	7 796	32 789	18 678	166 456	174 779	183 518
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMEN		2 944	5 247	6 613	9 846	6 629	18 951	6 167	5 323	5 143	4 022	5 323	2 252	78 462	82 385	86 504
Vote 4 - WATER		55 983	69 045	39 646	36 734	57 958	45 784	42 186	37 060	39 264	41 510	19 167	1 593	485 929	510 226	535 737
Vote 5 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		4 906	7 201	8 738	5 327	7 183	6 456	7 316	5 686	16 648	5 403	5 686	5 591	86 139	90 446	94 969
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY		56	9	321	207	261	1 077	685	639	739	541	839	3 059	8 434	8 856	9 299
Vote 7 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION		56	9	321	207	261	1 234	1 176	1 416	1 418	371	1 416	11 970	19 855	20 848	21 890
Vote 8 - OTHER: MARKET		91	94	94	72	74	34	76	75	75	101	75	588	1 451	1 523	1 600
Vote 9 - SPORTS & RECREATION													390	390	410	430
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]													–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]													–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]													–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure by Vote		**78 421**	**101 194**	**74 706**	**69 072**	**87 481**	**90 644**	**73 843**	**63 977**	**77 088**	**77 646**	**68 746**	**46 937**	**909 755**	**955 243**	**1 003 005**
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		**36 025**	**(39 727)**	**(31 868)**	**(22 902)**	**28 992**	**110 081**	**(30 110)**	**(26 944)**	**132 684**	**(31 226)**	**113 904**	**45 332**	**284 240**	**298 452**	**313 375**
Taxation													–	–	–	–
Attributable to minorities													–	–	–	–
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	**36 025**	**(39 727)**	**(31 868)**	**(22 902)**	**28 992**	**110 081**	**(30 110)**	**(26 944)**	**132 684**	**(31 226)**	**113 904**	**45 332**	**284 240**	**298 452**	**313 375**

References

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA27 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue - Standard																
Governance and administration		46 589	2 714	1 670	4 099	1 804	38 797	1 596	2 495	2 672	8 838	92 586	1 627	205 487	215 761	226 550
Executive and council		–	368	140	30	391	196	208	158	165	225	158	318	2 356	2 474	2 597
Budget and treasury office		46 589	2 346	1 530	4 069	1 413	38 601	1 387	2 336	2 506	7 589	92 428	693	201 488	211 562	222 140
Corporate services		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1 023	1	616	1 644	1 726	1 812
Community and public safety		2 151	12	18	20	18	2 670	18	20	20	20	20	2 781	7 767	8 156	8 563
Community and social services		–	–	–	–	–			–				–	–	–	–
Sport and recreation		18	12	18	20	18	18	18	20	20	20	20	41	241	253	266
Public safety		2 134	–	–	–	–	2 652		–				2 740	7 526	7 902	8 297
Housing		–	–	–	–	–			–				–	–	–	–
Health		–	–	–	–	–			–				–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		14 174	2 137	6 799	13 677	12 659	9 387	2 453	301	2 311	7 019	301	2 414	73 632	77 314	81 179
Planning and development		8 978	2 137	6 799	13 677	12 552	2 696	2 425	64	2 073	2 991	64	351	54 805	57 545	60 422
Road transport		–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–		–	–	–	–
Environmental protection		5 196	–	–	–	108	6 691	28	238	238	4 028	238	2 063	18 827	19 769	20 757
Trading services		51 518	56 603	34 353	28 359	101 992	154 848	39 654	34 217	204 746	33 536	89 744	77 375	906 945	952 292	999 906
Electricity		–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–		–	–	–	–
Water		41 113	47 822	24 412	20 248	92 288	142 977	30 240	25 280	195 810	24 641	80 807	60 417	786 053	825 356	866 624
Waste water management		10 405	8 782	9 941	8 111	9 704	11 871	9 413	8 937	8 937	8 895	8 937	16 958	120 891	126 936	133 283
Waste management		–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–		–	–	–	–
Other		14	–	–	15	–	23	13	–	23	56	–	21	165	173	182
Total Revenue - Standard		114 446	61 467	42 838	46 170	116 473	205 726	43 734	37 033	209 772	49 468	182 651	84 218	1 193 996	1 253 696	1 316 380
Expenditure - Standard																
Governance and administration		14 385	19 289	19 973	17 480	15 114	18 108	16 236	14 778	14 800	50 974	14 778	13 180	229 095	240 550	252 577
Executive and council		3 399	4 100	5 867	4 638	4 375	5 604	3 580	3 451	3 457	17 902	3 451	2 815	62 639	65 771	69 059
Budget and treasury office		3 950	3 920	3 573	3 990	3 485	3 898	4 521	3 812	3 814	4 371	3 812	4 158	47 304	49 669	52 152
Corporate services		7 035	11 270	10 533	8 852	7 254	8 606	8 135	7 515	7 530	28 702	7 515	6 206	119 153	125 110	131 366
Community and public safety		56	9	321	207	261	1 077	685	639	739	541	839	3 449	8 824	9 265	9 729
Community and social services													–	–	–	–
Sport and recreation													390	390	410	430
Public safety		56	9	321	207	261	1 077	685	639	739	541	839	3 059	8 434	8 856	9 299
Housing													–	–	–	–
Health													–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		3 000	5 256	6 935	10 053	6 890	20 186	7 344	6 739	6 561	13 393	6 739	5 222	98 317	103 232	108 394
Planning and development		2 944	5 247	6 613	9 846	6 629	18 951	6 167	5 323	5 143	4 022	5 323	2 252	78 462	82 385	86 504
Road transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Environmental protection		56	9	321	207	261	1 234	1 176	1 416	1 418	9 371	1 416	2 970	19 855	20 848	21 890
Trading services		47 146	61 626	47 015	46 239	46 983	71 330	56 701	45 853	46 022	48 413	45 853	8 889	572 069	600 672	630 706
Electricity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water		40 240	53 825	39 646	39 412	39 000	63 874	48 785	39 167	39 264	41 510	39 167	2 039	485 929	510 226	535 737
Waste water management		6 906	7 801	7 369	6 827	7 983	7 456	7 916	6 686	6 757	6 903	6 686	6 850	86 139	90 446	94 969
Waste management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		91	94	94	72	74	34	76	75	75	101	75	588	1 451	1 523	1 600
Total Expenditure - Standard		64 678	86 274	74 338	74 051	69 323	110 735	81 042	68 084	68 197	113 422	68 284	31 328	909 755	955 243	1 003 005
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		49 768	(24 807)	(31 499)	(27 881)	47 150	94 991	(37 308)	(31 051)	141 575	(63 954)	114 367	52 890	284 240	298 452	313 375
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	49 768	(24 807)	(31 499)	(27 881)	47 150	94 991	(37 308)	(31 051)	141 575	(63 954)	114 367	52 890	284 240	298 452	313 375

References

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budeted Financial Performance

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA28 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Multi-year expenditure *to be appropriated*	1															
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL													–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - FINANCE & ADMINISTRATION													–	–	–	–
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT													–	–	–	–
Vote 4 - WATER													–	–	–	–
Vote 5 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT													–	–	–	–
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY													–	–	–	–
Vote 7 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION													–	–	–	–
Vote 8 - OTHER: MARKET													–	–	–	–
Vote 9 - SPORTS & RECREATION													–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]													–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]													–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]													–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													–	–	–	–
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Single-year expenditure *to be appropriated*																
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		–	–	–	–	626	–	–	–	94	94	94	94	1 000	1 050	1 103
Vote 2 - FINANCE & ADMINISTRATION		59	–	12	134	493	1 702	2 102	862	10 947	10 947	10 947	10 947	49 150	51 608	54 188
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMEN		–	98	10	–	11	63	38	–	86	86	86	86	565	593	623
Vote 4 - WATER		1 691	22 236	13 157	23 812	13 197	26 371	8 847	6 582	27 990	27 990	27 990	27 990	227 851	239 244	251 206
Vote 5 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		276	2 600	4 889	177	2 152	3 855	4 051	3 120	15 095	15 095	15 095	15 095	81 500	85 575	89 854
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY													–	–	–	–
Vote 7 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION		54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	650	683	717
Vote 8 - OTHER: MARKET													–	–	–	–
Vote 9 - SPORTS & RECREATION													–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]													–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]													–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]													–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													–	–	–	–
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	2 079	24 989	18 122	24 177	16 533	32 046	15 092	10 619	54 265	54 265	54 265	54 265	360 716	378 752	397 689
Total Capital Expenditure	2	2 079	24 989	18 122	24 177	16 533	32 046	15 092	10 619	54 265	54 265	54 265	54 265	360 716	378 752	397 689

References

1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates

2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

P58

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA29 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital Expenditure - Standard	1															
Governance and administration		**59**	**–**	**12**	**134**	**1 119**	**1 702**	**2 102**	**862**	**11 040**	**11 040**	**11 040**	**11 040**	**50 150**	**52 658**	**55 290**
Executive and council		–	–	–	–	626	–	–	–	94	94	94	94	1 000	1 050	1 103
Budget and treasury office							1 684			329	329	329	329	3 000	3 150	3 308
Corporate services		59	–	12	134	493	18	2 102	862	10 618	10 618	10 618	10 618	46 150	48 458	50 880
Community and public safety		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and social services													–	–	–	–
Sport and recreation													–	–	–	–
Public safety													–	–	–	–
Housing													–	–	–	–
Health													–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		**54**	**153**	**64**	**54**	**65**	**118**	**92**	**54**	**140**	**140**	**140**	**140**	**1 215**	**1 276**	**1 340**
Planning and development		–	98	10	–	11	63	38	–	86	86	86	86	565	593	623
Road transport													–	–	–	–
Environmental protection		54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	650	683	717
Trading services		**1 966**	**24 836**	**18 046**	**23 989**	**15 349**	**30 226**	**12 898**	**9 703**	**43 085**	**43 085**	**43 085**	**43 085**	**309 351**	**324 819**	**341 05[illegible]**
Electricity													–	–	–	–
Water		1 691	22 236	13 157	23 812	13 197	26 371	8 847	6 582	27 990	27 990	27 990	27 990	227 851	239 244	251 206
Waste water management		276	2 600	4 889	177	2 152	3 855	4 051	3 120	15 095	15 095	15 095	15 095	81 500	85 575	89 854
Waste management													–	–	–	–
Other													–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	2	**2 079**	**24 989**	**18 122**	**24 177**	**16 533**	**32 046**	**15 092**	**10 619**	**54 265**	**54 265**	**54 265**	**54 265**	**360 716**	**378 752**	**397 689**
Funded by:																
National Government		23 238	23 238	23 238	23 238	23 238	23 238	23 238	23 238	23 238	23 238	23 238	23 238	278 851	292 794	307 433
Provincial Government													–	–	–	–
District Municipality													–	–	–	–
Other transfers and grants													–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital		**23 238**	**23 238**	**23 238**	**23 238**	**23 238**	**23 238**	**23 238**	**23 238**	**23 238**	**23 238**	**23 238**	**23 238**	**278 851**	**292 794**	**307 433**
Public contributions & donations													–	–	–	–
Borrowing													–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds		6 192	6 192	6 192	6 192	6 192	6 192	6 192	6 192	6 192	6 192	6 192	13 757	81 865	85 958	90 256
Total Capital Funding		29 429	29 429	29 429	29 429	29 429	29 429	29 429	29 429	29 429	29 429	29 429	36 994	360 716	378 752	397 689

References

1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates

2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

check

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates												–			
Property rates - penalties & collection charges												–			
Service charges - electricity revenue												–			
Service charges - water revenue	18 424	18 424	18 424	18 424	18 424	18 424	18 424	18 424	18 424	18 424	18 424	18 424	221 085	232 139	243 746
Service charges - sanitation revenue	6 605	6 605	6 605	6 605	6 605	6 605	6 605	6 605	6 605	6 605	6 605	6 605	79 265	83 228	87 390
Service charges - refuse revenue												–			
Service charges - other												–			
Rental of facilities and equipment	97	97	97	97	97	97	97	97	97	97	97	97	1 160	1 218	1 279
Interest earned - external investments	1 734	1 734	1 734	1 734	1 734	1 734	1 734	1 734	1 734	1 734	1 734	1 734	20 813	21 853	22 946
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	321	3 848	4 041	4 243
Dividends received												–			
Fines												–			
Licences and permits												–			
Agency services												–			
Transfer receipts - operational	112 069			112 069			112 069			112 069		–	448 275	470 689	494 223
Other revenue	998	998	998	998	998	998	998	998	998	998	998	998	11 977	12 576	13 205
Cash Receipts by Source	**140 248**	**28 179**	**28 179**	**140 248**	**28 179**	**28 179**	**140 248**	**28 179**	**28 179**	**140 248**	**28 179**	**28 179**	**786 423**	**825 745**	**867 032**
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	69 713			69 713			69 713			69 713		–	278 851	292 794	307 433
Contributions recognised - capital & Contributed assets												–			
Proceeds on disposal of PPE												–			
Short term loans												–			
Borrowing long term/refinancing												–			
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	1 086	1 141	1 198
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(311)	(326)	(342)
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables												–			
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments												–			
Total Cash Receipts by Source	**210 025**	**28 244**	**28 244**	**210 025**	**28 244**	**28 244**	**210 025**	**28 244**	**28 244**	**210 025**	**28 244**	**28 244**	**1 066 050**	**1 119 353**	**1 175 321**
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	26 788	53 576	26 788	26 788	26 788	26 788	26 788	26 788	26 788	26 788	26 788	26 788	348 245	365 657	383 940
Remuneration of councillors	1 103	1 103	1 103	1 103	1 103	1 103	1 103	1 103	1 103	1 103	1 103	1 103	13 235	13 897	14 592
Finance charges	873	873	873	873	873	873	873	873	873	873	873	873	10 471	10 995	11 544
Bulk purchases - Electricity												–			
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	6 900	6 900	6 900	6 900	6 900	6 900	6 900	6 900	6 900	6 900	6 900	6 900	82 802	86 942	91 289
Other materials	747	747	747	747	747	747	747	747	747	747	747	747	8 962	9 410	9 881
Contracted services	2 963	2 963	2 963	2 963	2 963	2 963	2 963	2 963	2 963	2 963	2 963	2 963	35 558	37 336	39 203
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and grants - other	1 526	1 526	1 526	1 526	1 526	1 526	1 526	1 526	1 526	1 526	1 526	1 526	18 310	19 226	20 187
Other expenditure	23 018	23 018	23 018	23 018	23 018	23 018	23 018	23 018	23 018	23 018	23 018	23 018	276 221	290 032	304 534
Cash Payments by Type	**63 918**	**90 706**	**63 918**	**63 918**	**63 918**	**63 918**	**63 918**	**63 918**	**63 918**	**63 918**	**63 918**	**63 918**	**793 805**	**833 495**	**875 169**
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	30 013	30 013	30 013	30 013	30 013	30 013	30 013	30 013	30 013	30 013	30 013	30 013	360 151	378 159	397 066
Repayment of borrowing	1 726	1 726	1 726	1 726	1 726	1 726	1 726	1 726	1 726	1 726	1 726	1 726	20 714	21 750	22 837
Other Cash Flows/Payments															
Total Cash Payments by Type	**95 657**	**122 445**	**95 657**	**95 657**	**95 657**	**95 657**	**95 657**	**95 657**	**95 657**	**95 657**	**95 657**	**95 657**	**1 174 670**	**1 233 403**	**1 295 073**
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	**114 368**	**(94 201)**	**(67 413)**	**114 368**	**(67 413)**	**(67 413)**	**114 368**	**(67 413)**	**(67 413)**	**114 368**	**(67 413)**	**(67 413)**	**(108 619)**	**(114 050)**	**(119 753)**
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	281 797	396 166	301 964	234 551	348 920	281 507	214 094	328 462	261 049	193 636	308 004	240 591	281 797	173 178	59 128
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	396 166	301 964	234 551	348 920	281 507	214 094	328 462	261 049	193 636	308 004	240 591	173 178	173 178	59 128	(60 625)

References

1. Note that this section of Table SA 30 is deliberately not linked to Table A4 because timing differences between the invoicing of clients and receiving the cash means that the cashflow will differ from budgeted revenue, and similarly for budgeted expenditure. However for the MTREF it is now directly linked to A7.

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA31 Aggregated entity budget

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R million		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Financial Performance										
Property rates										
Service charges										
Investment revenue		0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Transfers recognised - operational		13	21	22	25	29	29	29	30	31
Other own revenue		1	1	1	5	4	4	6	6	6
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets										
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		**14**	**22**	**23**	**31**	**34**	**34**	**35**	**37**	**39**
Employee costs		4	8	8	11	10	10	12	12	13
Remuneration of Board Members		0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
Depreciation & asset impairment		0	0	0	0	–	–	0	0	0
Finance charges		–	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0
Materials and bulk purchases		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and grants		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other expenditure		7	11	11	19	23	23	21	22	23
Total Expenditure		**12**	**19**	**20**	**31**	**34**	**34**	**34**	**36**	**38**
Surplus/(Deficit)		**3**	**3**	**4**	**0**	**(0)**	**(0)**	**1**	**1**	**1**
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure										
Transfers recognised - operational				1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Public contributions & donations										
Borrowing										
Internally generated funds		0	0	–	1	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources		**0**	**0**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**0**
Financial position										
Total current assets		13	17	20	15	15	15	14	15	16
Total non current assets		1	1	1	2	2	2	6	7	7
Total current liabilities		2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1
Total non current liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Equity		12	16	20	13	15	15	20	21	22
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating		5	1	1	1	13	13	13	14	14
Net cash from (used) investing		(0)	(0)	(0)	(4)	(0)	(0)	(1)	(1)	(1)
Net cash from (used) financing		–		–				–	–	–
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end		11	1	1	3	27	27	39	41	43

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA34a Consolidated capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		229 091	302 596	328 688	284 803	299 608	284 627	29 500	30 975	32 524
Infrastructure - Road transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Roads, Pavements & Bridges										
Storm water										
Infrastructure - Electricity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Generation										
Transmission & Reticulation										
Street Lighting										
Infrastructure - Water		225 028	281 738	280 883	237 597	251 175	238 617	9 500	9 975	10 474
Dams & Reservoirs										
Water purification										
Reticulation		225 028	281 738	280 883	237 597	251 175	238 617	9 500	9 975	10 474
Infrastructure - Sanitation		4 063	20 858	47 805	47 206	48 432	46 011	20 000	21 000	22 050
Reticulation										
Sewerage purification		4 063	20 858	47 805	47 206	48 432	46 011	20 000	21 000	22 050
Infrastructure - Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Management										
Transportation	2									
Gas										
Other	3									
Community		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parks & gardens										
Sportsfields & stadia										
Swimming pools										
Community halls										
Libraries										
Recreational facilities										
Fire, safety & emergency										
Security and policing										
Buses	7									
Clinics										
Museums & Art Galleries										
Cemeteries										
Social rental housing	8									
Other										
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Buildings										
Other	9									
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing development										
Other										
Other assets		13 323	20 704	30 661	50 785	49 626	47 144	52 365	54 983	57 732
General vehicles		–	10 296	10 015	15 650	15 280	14 516	15 750	16 538	17 364
Specialised vehicles	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Plant & equipment				2 661						
Computers - hardware/equipment		35	397	1 520	16 695	10 618	10 087	5 600	5 880	6 174
Furniture and other office equipment		99	157		2 440	2 145	2 038	1 315	1 381	1 450
Abattoirs										
Markets										
Civic Land and Buildings										
Other Buildings		3 881	8 794	16 464	16 000	21 583	20 504	29 700	31 185	32 744
Other Land										
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)										
Other		9 328	1 060							
Agricultural assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
List sub-class										
Biological assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
List sub-class										
Intangibles		2 483	2 487	4 902	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computers - software & programming										
Other *(list sub-class)*		2 483	2 487	4 902						
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	244 897	325 786	364 251	335 586	349 233	331 772	81 865	85 958	90 256
Specialised vehicles		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse										
Fire										
Conservancy										
Ambulances										

References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) must reconcile to total capital expenditure in Budgeted Capital Expenditure

2. Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks

3. For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WIFI infrastructure) for economic development purposes

4. Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item

5. Infrastructure includes 'land and buildings required' by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure

6. Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class

7. Busses used to provide a service to the community

8. Not municipal contributions to the 'top structure' being built using the housing subsidies

9. Statues, art collections, medals etc.

10. Ambulances, fire engines, refuse vehicles - but not vehicles that would normally be classified as 'Plant and equipment'

check balance -0

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA34b Consolidated capital expenditure on existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		58 254	–	–	33 559	–	–	278 851	292 794	307 433
Infrastructure - Road transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Roads, Pavements & Bridges										
Storm water										
Infrastructure - Electricity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Generation										
Transmission & Reticulation										
Street Lighting										
Infrastructure - Water		39 858	–	–	8 000	–	–	217 351	228 219	239 629
Dams & Reservoirs										
Water purification										
Reticulation		39 858			8 000			217 351	228 219	239 629
Infrastructure - Sanitation		18 396	–	–	25 559	–	–	61 500	64 575	67 804
Reticulation										
Sewerage purification		18 396			25 559			61 500	64 575	67 804
Infrastructure - Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Management										
Transportation	2									
Gas										
Other	3									
Community		3 066	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parks & gardens										
Sportsfields & stadia										
Swimming pools										
Community halls										
Libraries										
Recreational facilities										
Fire, safety & emergency										
Security and policing										
Buses	7									
Clinics										
Museums & Art Galleries										
Cemeteries										
Social rental housing	8									
Other		3 066								
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Buildings										
Other	9									
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing development										
Other										
Other assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
General vehicles										
Specialised vehicles	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Plant & equipment										
Computers - hardware/equipment										
Furniture and other office equipment										
Abattoirs										
Markets										
Civic Land and Buildings										
Other Buildings										
Other Land										
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)										
Other										
Agricultural assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
List sub-class										
Biological assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
List sub-class										
Intangibles		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computers - software & programming										
Other *(list sub-class)*										
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	61 320	–	–	33 559	–	–	278 851	292 794	307 433
Specialised vehicles		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse										
Fire										
Conservancy										
Ambulances										
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		20.0%	0.0%	0.0%	9.1%	0.0%	0.0%	77.3%	77.3%	77.3%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		30.9%	0.0%	0.0%	27.2%	0.0%	0.0%	233.6%	233.6%	233.6%

References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) must reconcile to total capital expenditure in Budgeted Capital Expenditure

2. Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks

3. For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WIFI infrastructure) for economic development purposes

4. Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item

5. Infrastructure includes 'land and buildings required' by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure

6. Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class

7. Busses used to provide a service to the community

8. Not municipal contributions to the 'top structure' being built using the housing subsidies

9. Statues, art collections, medals etc.

10. Ambulances, fire engines, refuse vehicles - but not vehicles that would normally be classified as 'Plant and equipment'

check balance -0

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA34c Consolidated repairs and maintenance by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		10 480	20 354	24 419	32 857	31 926	30 330	31 091	32 645	34 278
Infrastructure - Road transport		1 463	954	1 145	5 799	5 634	5 353	5 487	5 761	6 049
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		1 463	954	1 145	5 799	5 634	5 353	5 487	5 761	6 049
Storm water										
Infrastructure - Electricity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Generation										
Transmission & Reticulation										
Street Lighting										
Infrastructure - Water		8 317	15 057	18 064	20 695	20 109	19 104	19 583	20 562	21 590
Dams & Reservoirs		263	2 219	2 662	3 414	3 317	3 151	3 230	3 392	3 561
Water purification		111	2 332	2 797	4 854	4 716	4 480	4 593	4 822	5 063
Reticulation		7 943	10 507	12 605	12 428	12 076	11 472	11 760	12 348	12 965
Infrastructure - Sanitation		699	4 342	5 210	3 300	3 206	3 046	3 122	3 279	3 443
Reticulation		686	3 146	3 774	1 515	1 473	1 399	1 434	1 506	1 581
Sewerage purification		14	1 197	1 436	1 784	1 734	1 647	1 688	1 773	1 862
Infrastructure - Other		–	–	–	3 063	2 976	2 827	2 898	3 043	3 195
Waste Management										
Transportation	2									
Gas										
Other	3				3 063	2 976	2 827	2 898	3 043	3 195
Community		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parks & gardens										
Sportsfields & stadia										
Swimming pools										
Community halls										
Libraries										
Recreational facilities										
Fire, safety & emergency										
Security and policing										
Buses	7									
Clinics										
Museums & Art Galleries										
Cemeteries										
Social rental housing	8									
Other										
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Buildings										
Other	9									
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing development										
Other										
Other assets		6 237	31 284	37 532	36 619	35 582	33 803	34 651	36 383	38 202
General vehicles					16 000	15 547	14 770	15 140	15 897	16 692
Specialised vehicles	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Plant & equipment		5 085	14 952	17 938	12 234	11 888	11 293	11 577	12 156	12 763
Computers - hardware/equipment		126	58	70	215	209	198	203	214	224
Furniture and other office equipment				–	107	104	99	101	106	112
Abattoirs				–		–	–	–	–	–
Markets				–		–	–	–	–	–
Civic Land and Buildings		1 026	2 519	3 022	6 221	6 045	5 743	5 887	6 181	6 490
Other Buildings				–		–	–	–	–	–
Other Land				–		–	–	–	–	–
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)				–		–	–	–	–	–
Other			13 755	16 502	1 841	1 789	1 700	1 742	1 829	1 921
Agricultural assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
List sub-class										
Biological assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
List sub-class										
Intangibles		456	1 000	1 200	1 160	1 127	1 071	1 098	1 153	1 210
Computers - software & programming										
Other *(list sub-class)*		456	1 000	1 200	1 160	1 127	1 071	1 098	1 153	1 210
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	17 173	52 638	63 151	70 636	68 636	65 204	66 839	70 181	73 690
Specialised vehicles		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse										
Fire										
Conservancy										
Ambulances										
R&M as a % of PPE		0.5%	1.5%	1.6%	1.8%	1.6%	1.6%	1.7%	1.7%	1.7%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		2.4%	5.8%	6.8%	7.7%	7.4%	7.4%	7.3%	7.3%	7.3%

References

1. Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure by Asset Category must reconcile to total repairs and maintenance expenditure on Table SA1

2. Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks

3. For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WIFI infrastructure) for economic development purposes

4. Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item

5. Infrastructure includes 'land and buildings required' by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure

6. Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class

7. Busses used to provide a service to the community

8. Not municipal contributions to the 'top structure' being built using the housing subsidies

9. Statues, art collections, medals etc.

10. Ambulances, fire engines, refuse vehicles - but not vehicles that would normally be classified as 'Plant and equipment'

check balance	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA34d Consolidated Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		172 596	239 300	179 832	112 965	117 572	111 694	108 610	114 250	119 963
Infrastructure - Road transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Roads, Pavements & Bridges										
Storm water										
Infrastructure - Electricity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Generation										
Transmission & Reticulation										
Street Lighting										
Infrastructure - Water		168 447	223 731	161 655	101 542	105 684	100 399	97 607	102 698	107 832
Dams & Reservoirs		153 604	159 978	96 633	60 462	62 928	59 782	58 238	61 150	64 208
Water purification		7 858	33 751	34 423	21 851	22 742	21 605	21 047	22 100	23 205
Reticulation		6 985	30 002	30 599	19 229	20 013	19 013	18 522	19 448	20 420
Infrastructure - Sanitation		4 149	15 569	18 177	11 423	11 889	11 294	11 003	11 553	12 130
Reticulation		98	367	429	269	280	266	259	272	286
Sewerage purification		4 052	15 202	17 748	11 153	11 608	11 028	10 743	11 280	11 844
Infrastructure - Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Management										
Transportation	2									
Gas										
Other	3									
Community		6 377	79 860	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parks & gardens										
Sportsfields & stadia		5 773	79 522	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Swimming pools										
Community halls										
Libraries										
Recreational facilities										
Fire, safety & emergency										
Security and policing										
Buses	7									
Clinics										
Museums & Art Galleries										
Cemeteries										
Social rental housing	8									
Other		604	337							
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Buildings										
Other	9									
Investment properties		–	4 200	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing development										
Other			4 200	–						
Other assets		14 867	11 345	12 821	8 324	8 663	8 230	8 307	8 723	9 159
General vehicles		6 699	5 196	6 066	3 812	3 968	3 769	3 672	3 856	4 048
Specialised vehicles	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Plant & equipment		1 634	1 268	1 055	930	968	920	1 186	1 245	1 307
Computers - hardware/equipment		2 314	1 795	2 096	1 317	1 371	1 302	1 269	1 332	1 399
Furniture and other office equipment		953	739	863	542	565	536	523	549	576
Abattoirs			–	–		–	–	–	–	–
Markets			–	–		–	–	–	–	–
Civic Land and Buildings			–	–		–	–	–	–	–
Other Buildings		3 120	2 233	2 607	1 638	1 705	1 620	1 578	1 657	1 740
Other Land			–	–		–	–	–	–	–
Surplus Assets - (Investment or inventory)			–	–		–	–	–	–	–
Other		146	113	132	83	87	82	80	84	88
Agricultural assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
List sub-class										
Biological assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
List sub-class										
Intangibles		4 635	3 156	2 451	2 316	2 410	2 289	2 230	2 342	2 459
Computers - software & programming		4 635	3 156	2 451	2 316	2 410	2 289	2 230	2 342	2 459
Other (*list sub-class*)										
Total Depreciation	1	198 475	337 860	195 103	123 604	128 645	122 213	119 347	125 315	131 580
Specialised vehicles		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse										
Fire										
Conservancy										
Ambulances										

References

1. Depreciation based on write down values. Not including Depreciation resulting from revaluation.

2. Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks

3. For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WIFI infrastructure) for economic development purposes

4. Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item

5. Infrastructure includes 'land and buildings required' by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure

6. Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class

7. Buses used to provide a service to the community

8. Not municipal contributions to the 'top structure' being built using the housing subsidies

9. Statues, art collections, medals etc.

10. Ambulances, fire engines, refuse vehicles - but not vehicles that would normally be classified as 'Plant and equipment'

Check	–	–	0	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA35 Consolidated future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
R thousand		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Present value
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		1 000	1 050	1 103				
Vote 2 - FINANCE & ADMINISTRATION		49 150	51 608	54 188				
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMEN		565	593	623				
Vote 4 - WATER		227 851	239 244	251 206				
Vote 5 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		81 500	85 575	89 854				
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY		–	–	–				
Vote 7 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION		650	683	717				
Vote 8 - OTHER: MARKET		–	–	–				
Vote 9 - SPORTS & RECREATION		–	–	–				
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		–	–	–				
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		–	–	–				
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		–	–	–				
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		–	–	–				
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		–	–	–				
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		–	–	–				
List entity summary if applicable								
Total Capital Expenditure		**360 716**	**378 752**	**397 689**	–	–	–	–
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL								
Vote 2 - FINANCE & ADMINISTRATION								
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT								
Vote 4 - WATER								
Vote 5 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT								
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY								
Vote 7 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION								
Vote 8 - OTHER: MARKET								
Vote 9 - SPORTS & RECREATION								
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]								
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]								
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]								
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]								
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]								
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]								
List entity summary if applicable								
Total future operational costs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Future revenue by source	3							
Property rates								
Property rates - penalties & collection charges								
Service charges - electricity revenue								
Service charges - water revenue								
Service charges - sanitation revenue								
Service charges - refuse revenue								
Service charges - other								
Rental of facilities and equipment								
List other revenues sources if applicable								
List entity summary if applicable								
Total future revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net Financial Implications		**360 716**	**378 752**	**397 689**	–	–	–	–

References

1. *Summarise the total capital cost until capital project is operational (MFMA s19(2)(a))*
2. *Summary of future operational costs from when projects operational (present value until the end of each asset's useful life) (MFMA s19(2)(b))*
3. *Summarise the future revenue from when projects are operational, including municipal tax and tariff implications, (present value until the end of asset's useful life)*

DC21 Ugu - Supporting Table SA36 Consolidated detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No) 6	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 5	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes: Audited Outcome 2016/17	Prior year outcomes: Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework: Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Project information: Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4															
Parent municipality:																
List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote																
CMM		Computer Equipment			No	Other Assets	Furniture and other office equipment				13					
CMM		Furniture & Equipment			No	Other Assets	Computers - hardware/equipment				166					
CMM		Motor Vehicles			No	Other Assets	Furniture and other office equipment				2 290					
CMM		Property Transfers Project			No	Other Assets	Buildings									
Treasury		Computer Equipment			No	Other Assets	General vehicles				7 065	1 090	1 050	1 103		
Corporate Services		Computer Equipment			No	Other Assets	Computers - hardware/equipment			4 902	3 164	2 069	3 160	3 290		
Corporate Services		Furniture & Equipment			No	Other Assets	Computers - hardware/equipment			1 629	1 730	1 958	2 040	2 160		
Corporate Services		Motor Vehicles			No	Other Assets	Furniture and other office equipment			2 651	10 089	730	765	827		
Corporate Services		Building & Structures			No	Other Assets	General vehicles			90 018	18 682	14 730	15 466	16 363		
Public Safety		Furniture & Equipment			No	Other Assets	Other Buildings					29 730	30 125	31 542		
Public Safety		Building & Structures			No	Other Assets	Other Buildings			18 464	6 890					
Environmental Health		Furniture & Equipment			No	Other Assets	Furniture and other office equipment				796	650	683	717		
Water Services																
		Water infrastructure			No	Infrastructure - Water	General vehicles			280 833	1 090	1 000	1 050	1 103		
		Water infrastructure			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				79 340	90 873	82 666	86 989		
		Eastern Water Supply Rehabilitation			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				5 109	6 800	6 825	7 168		
		Eastern Bulk Water Supply Project			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation					8 000	8 400	8 820		
		Umtamvuna Regional Water Supply Scheme			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				9 374	10 000	10 500	11 025		
		Umtamvuna Water Works Raw Water Upgrade			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				32 604	20 000	21 000	22 050		
		Mathulini Bulk Water Project			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				500	1 500	1 575	1 654		
		Harding Weza Regional Bulk Water Supply Planning (Phase)			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				16 617	20 500	21 500	22 575		
		Harding Weza Regional Bulk Water Supply Planning (Bulk)			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				13 577	7 500	7 875	8 269		
		Thuleza			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				1 128					
		Gudlintaba water scheme			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				1 500					
		Vulamehlo water supply scheme			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				1 873					
		Umzimkhulu Bulk Water Augmentation Scheme Stage			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				17 310	8 000	8 400	8 820		
		Mathulini Bulk Water and Sanitation Project			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				4 645	8 000	8 775	8 644		
		Mpheleni and Surrounds Water Supply Scheme			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				2 342	10 000	10 500	11 025		
		Umzinto Slum Clearance: Farm land, Low cost Hou. Ing Water			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				8 937	10 200	10 500	11 025		
		Water Pipeline Replacements			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				49 400	24 000	25 200	26 460		
		Mahlake Farm Supply Scheme			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				13 981	11 470	12 023	12 665		
		Bulk Water and Sewer Infrastructure for Margate/Ramsgate, Harding			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				504	1 500	1 575	1 654		
		Vulamehlo Cross Border Water Scheme			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				4 532	8 600	9 030	8 529		
		Hlokozi Bulk Water Scheme			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				1 621	2 600	2 625	2 756		
		Nositha			No	Infrastructure - Water	Rehabilitation				2 874	2 500	2 625	2 756		
Waste Water Management										47 809						
		Umbango WWTW ultrasonic flow meter			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					200	210	221		
		Umbango WWTW Agitators			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					1 400	1 470	1 544		
		Umbango WWTW dissolved oxygen probe			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					200	210	221		
		Umbango WWTW Sludge seeding unit			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					800	840	882		
		Umbango WWTW chlorine dosing system replacement			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					600	630	662		
		Umbango WWTW Chlorine contact tank			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					1 200	1 260	1 323		
		Umbango WWTW Upgrade screenings removal system			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					200	210	221		
		Margate WWTW Air blowers			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					1 200	1 260	1 323		
		Margate WWTW dissolved oxygen probe			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					50	53	58		
		Margate WWTW addition of sand drying beds			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					200	210	227		
		Margate WWTW standby chlorination system			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					150	158	165		
		Margate WWTW weighbridge scale			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					15	16	17		
		Margate sewer pump station ventilation systems			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					200	210	221		
		Shelly Beach WWTW Mechanical bar screens			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					300	315	331		
		Shelly Beach WWTW Phase 1 aerator			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					500	525	551		
		Shelly Beach WWTW dissolved oxygen probe			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					20	21	22		
		Gamalakhe WWTW storm attenuation pond return pump			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					200	210	221		
		Gamalakhe WWTW scum board			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					500	525	551		
		Gamalakhe WWTW inlet pipeline replacement			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					200	210	221		
		Ramsgate WWTW dissolved oxygen probe			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					50	53	55		
		Ramsgate WWTW Anoxic zone mixer			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					200	210	221		
		Ramsgate WWTW Chlorination system			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					300	315	331		
		Palm Beach WWTW replacement of aged handrails			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					100	105	110		
		Palm Beach WWTW dissolved oxygen probes			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					50	53	56		
		Red Desert WWTW replacement of aged handrails			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					20	21	22		
		Red Desert WWTW dissolved oxygen probes			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					50	53	55		
		Red Desert WWTW Sodium Hypo dosing facility			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					60	63	66		
		Melville WWTW sodium hypo disinfection system			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					50	53	55		
		Pennington WWTW mechanical cleaned screens			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					400	420	441		
		Pennington WWTW Screen wash bay			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					20	21	22		
		Pennington WWTW dissolved oxygen probes			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					20	21	22		
		Pennington WWTW sodium hypo dosing unit			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					20	21	22		
		Scottburgh WWTW PST 1 bridge			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					635	667	700		
		Scottburgh WWTW penstock gates and sleeves			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					80	84	88		
		Scottburgh WWTW MCC room elevation			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					100	105	110		
		Scottburgh WWTW extension of sludge drying beds			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					200	210	221		
		Scottburgh WWTW dissolved oxygen probe			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					50	53	55		
		Scottburgh WWTW clarifier 1 bridge replacement			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					600	630	662		
		Scottburgh WWTW standby pump			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					300	315	331		
		Scottburgh WWTW Generator			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					50	53	55		
		Scottburgh WWTW automated chlorine dosing system			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					300	315	331		
		Scottburgh WWTW primary digester recirculation pipeline			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					10	11	11		
		Scottburgh WWTW digested sludge standby pump			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					30	32	33		
		Umzinto WWTW dissolved oxygen probe			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					50	53	55		
		Umzinto WWTW flow proportion dosing unit			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					60	63	66		
		KwaXaba WWTW division box			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					10	11	11		
		KwaXaba WWTW dissolved oxygen probe			No	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Rehabilitation					50	53	55		
		Sanitation Infrastructure				Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage purification				3 000	8 000	8 400	8 820		
		Mehlomnyama Low Cost Housing Project				Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage purification				9 916	10 000	10 500	11 025		
		Sanitation Refurbishment Phase 1 - Port Edward to Port Nyoni				Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage purification				9 282	10 000	10 500	11 025		
		Umzinto Waste Water Treatment Works and Outfall Sewer Upgrade and Rehabilitation				Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage purification				2 780	10 000	10 500	11 025		
		Port Shepstone Waterfront Sanitation Project-Provision of Bulk Sewer & Reticulation Infrastruct				Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage purification				9 378	12 500	13 125	13 781		
		Harding Sanitation Scheme Phase 3				Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage purification				4 421	1 500	1 575	1 654		
		Margate Sewer Pipeline Replacement				Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage purification				9 000	8 000	8 400	8 820		
		Masonepa/Vulamehlo Sanitation Project				Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage purification				4 000	3 500	3 675	3 859		
		Bhobhoyi/Mhlabatshane Sanitation				Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage purification				1 294	2 000	2 100	2 205		
		Park Rynie Sanitation				Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage purification					1 500	1 575	1 654		
		KwaLatshoda				Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage purification				1 500	2 500	2 625	2 756		
Parent Capital expenditure	1											759 181	378 999	397 046		
Entities:																
List all capital projects grouped by Entity																
Entity A																
New South Coast Tourism Entity					No	Other Assets	Furniture and other office equipment				268	465	471	512		
Entity B																
South Coast Development Agency					No	Other Assets	Furniture and other office equipment				100	100	100	110		
Entity Capital expenditure										-	368	945	913	623		
Total Capital expenditure										364 251	349 231	380 726	378 762	397 669		

References
1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Capital Expenditure
2. As per Table SA5
3. As per table SA34
4. Projects that fall above the threshold values applicable to the municipality as identified in regulation 13 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations must be listed individually. Other projects by programme by Vote
5. Correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.
6. Multi-year projects approved in terms of MFMA section 19(1)(b) and MBRR Regulation 13

Check

UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

OTHER DEPARTMENTS - DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/2018

Capital Item	Department	Total Amount	SOURCE OF FUNDING	
			Internal Funds	Other Grants
COMPUTER EQUIPMENT				
mSCOA System Implementation (Phase 2)	020-060-000-000-000	R 3 000 000	3 000 000	
Generators x 2 (Connor, Harding)	ICT - CS	R 1 100 000	1 100 000	
Tape Library for Production Environment	ICT - CS	R 350 000	350 000	
Disaster Recovery Storage	ICT - CS	R 500 000	500 000	
Odometre for noise pollution	IED: Environmental Manag	R 300 000	300 000	
PM10 monitor	IED: Environmental Manag	R 350 000	350 000	
FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT				
Furniture (Beds, cupboards, chairs, equipment) for Disaster Fire tender building	DM - CS	R 200 000	200 000	
OHS Safety Equipment	HR - CS	R 200 000	200 000	
Chairs	AUX - CS	R 200 000	200 000	
Office desks	AUX - CS	R 150 000	150 000	
MOTOR VEHICLES				
Vehicle Fleet Replacement	FLEET - CS	R 10 000 000	10 000 000	
1 TLB's	FLEET - CS	R 1 250 000	1 250 000	
2 X WATER TANKER TRUCKS (1 x roll back)	FLEET - CS	R 3 500 000	3 500 000	
BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES				
Property Transfers Project	010-010-000-000-000	R 1 000 000	1 000 000	
Disaster Management Building	DM - CS	R 8 000 000	8 000 000	
Oslo Beach Phase 3	AUX - CS	R 10 000 000	10 000 000	
Canteen & Toilet for Connor Street and ground floor	AUX - CS	R 500 000	500 000	
Fleet workshop & garage earthworks	AUX - CS	R 1 700 000	1 700 000	
Improvement various areas (including stores)	AUX - CS	R 8 500 000	8 500 000	
Total		**R 50 800 000**	**50 800 000**	**0**

UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

WATER - DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/2018

Capital Item	Total Amount	OLD OR NEW PROJECTS	SOURCE OF FUNDING		
			Internal Funds	Other Grants	MIG Grant
MOTOR VEHICLES (5)					
1x mini excavators with trailers area south	1 000 000		1 000 000		
WATER INFRASTRUCTURE					
M&E Replacement of aged infrastructure	7 000 000		7 000 000		
Static tanks and stands	1 000 000		1 000 000		
Safety Equipment water plants	1 500 000		1 500 000		
WATER INFRASTRUCTURE (RBIG)					
WATER INFRASTRUCTURE (WSIG)					
Gamalakhe	5 000 000	Old		5 000 000	
Maphumulo C	15 000 000	Old		15 000 000	
NRW	30 372 000	Old		30 372 000	
WATER INFRASTRUCTURE (MIG)					
Kwaxolo Water Supply: Reticulation	R4 000 000	Old			4 000 000
KwaXolo bulk water supply project	R3 000 000	Old			3 000 000
Mhlabatshane Regional Water Supply Scheme	R10 000 000	Old			10 000 000
Umtamvuna Water Works Raw Water Upgrade	R20 000 000	Old			20 000 000
Harding Weza Regional Bulk Water Supply Planning (Dam)	R35 000 000	Old			35 000 000
Harding Weza Regional Bulk Water Supply Planning (Bulk)	R7 500 000	Old			7 500 000
Umzimkhulu Bulk Water Augmentation Scheme Stage	R10 500 000	Old			10 500 000
Masinenge Bulk Water and Sanitation Project	R5 500 000	Old			5 500 000
Msikaba and Surrounds Water Supply Scheme	R5 000 000	Old			5 000 000
Umzinto Slum Clearance: Farm Isonti Low cost Housing Water and Sa	R10 000 000	Old			10 000 000
Water Pipeline Replacements	R33 500 000	Old			33 500 000
Mistake Farm Supply Scheme	R11 479 000	Old			11 479 000
Bulk Water and Sewer Infrastructure for Mazakhele, Harding	R1 500 000	Old			1 500 000
Vulamehlo Cross-Border Water Scheme	R5 000 000	Old			5 000 000
KwaLembe Bulk Water Extension	R2 500 000	Old			2 500 000
KwaNyuswa	R2 500 000	Old			2 500 000
Total	**227 851 000**		**10 500 000**	**50 372 000**	**166 979 000**

UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

WATER - DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/2018

Capital Item	Total Amount	OLD OR NEW PROJECTS	SOURCE OF FUNDING		
			Internal Funds	Other Grants	MIG Grant
SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE					
M&E Replacement of aged infrastructure	R 7 500 000		7 500 000		
Safety Equipment sanitation plants	R 500 000		500 000		
Umbango WWTW ultrasonic flow meter	R 200 000		200 000		
Umbango WWTW Aerators	R 1 400 000		1 400 000		
Umbango WWTW disolved oxtgen probe	R 200 000		200 000		
Umbango WWTW Sludge wasting unit	R 800 000		800 000		
Umbango WWTW chlorine dosing system replacement	R 600 000		600 000		
Umbango WWTW Choline contact tank	R 1 200 000		1 200 000		
Umbango WWTW Upgrade scum removal system	R 200 000		200 000		
Margate WWTW Air blowers	R 1 200 000		1 200 000		
Margate WWTW disolved oxygwn probe	R 50 000		50 000		
Margate WWTW additional scum drying beds	R 200 000		200 000		
Margate WWTW standby chlorination system	R 150 000		150 000		
Margate WWTW weight balance scale	R 15 000		15 000		
Margate sewer pump station ventilation systems	R 200 000		200 000		
Shelly Beach WWTW Mechanical bar screens	R 300 000		300 000		
Shelly Beach WWTW Phase 1 aerator	R 500 000		500 000		
Shelly Beach WWTW disolved oygen probe	R 20 000		20 000		
Gamalakhe WWTW storm attenuation pond return pumps	R 200 000		200 000		
Gamalakhe WWTW scum board	R 500 000		500 000		
Gamalakhe WWTW humus pipline replacement	R 200 000		200 000		
Ramsgate WWTW disolved oxygen probe	R 50 000		50 000		
Ramsgate WWTA Axonic zone mixer	R 200 000		200 000		
Ramsgate WWTW Chlorination system	R 300 000		300 000		
Palm Beach WWTW replacement of aged handrails	R 100 000		100 000		
Palm Beach WWTW disolved oxygen probes	R 50 000		50 000		
Red Desert WWTW replacement of aged handrails	R 20 000		20 000		
Red Desert WWTW dissolved oxygen probes	R 50 000		50 000		
Red Desert WWTW Sodium Hypho dosing facility	R 60 000		60 000		
Melville WWTW sodium hypo disinfection system	R 50 000		50 000		
Pennington WWTW mechanical cleaned screens	R 400 000		400 000		
Pennington WWTW Screen wash launder	R 20 000		20 000		
Pennington WWTW disolved oxgen probes	R 20 000		20 000		
Pennington WWTW sodium hypo dosing unit	R 20 000		20 000		
Scottburgh WWTW PST 1 bridge	R 635 000		635 000		
Scottburgh WWTW penstock gates and sleeves	R 60 000		60 000		

Scottburgh WWTW MCC room elevation	R 100 000		100 000		
Scottburgh WWTW extension of bioreactor walls	R 200 000		200 000		
Scottburgh WWTW disolved oxygen probe	R 50 000		50 000		
Scottburgh WWTW clarifier 1 bridge replacement	R 600 000		600 000		
Scottburgh WWTW standby pump	R 300 000		300 000		
Scottburgh WWTW flowmeter	R 50 000		50 000		
Scottburgh WWTW automated chlorine dosing system	R 300 000		300 000		
Scottburgh WWTW primary digestor recirculation pipeline	R 10 000		10 000		
Scottburgh WWTW digested sludge standby pump	R 30 000		30 000		
Umzinto WWTW dissolved oxygen probe	R 50 000		50 000		
Umzinto WWTW flow proportion dosing unit	R 80 000		80 000		
KwaMbonwa WWTW division box	R 10 000		10 000		
KwaMbonwa WWTW dissolved oxygen probe	R 50 000		50 000		
SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE (MIG)					
Malangeni Low Cost Housing Project	10 000 000	Old			10 000 000
Sanitation Refurbishment Phase 1 - Port Edward to Park Rynie	10 000 000	Old			10 000 000
Umzinto Waste Water Treatment Works and Outfall Sewers Upgrade and Re	10 000 000	Old			10 000 000
Pennington Waterborne Sanitation Project-Provision of Bulk Sewer & Reticu	12 500 000	Old			12 500 000
Harding Sanitation Scheme: Phase 3	1 500 000	Old			1 500 000
Margate Sewer Pipeline Replacement	8 000 000	Old			8 000 000
Masinenge/uVongo Sanitation Project	3 500 000	Old			3 500 000
Bhobhoyi/Mkholombe Sanitation	2 000 000	Old			2 000 000
Park Rynie Sanitation	1 500 000	Old			1 500 000
KwaLatshoda	2 500 000	Old			2 500 000
Total	**R 81 500 000**		**20 000 000**	**-**	**61 500 000**

	R 360 151 000		81 300 000	50 372 000	228 479 000

UGU BUDGET	**R 360 151 000**
TOURISM	**R 465 000**
DEVELOPMENT AGENCY	**R 100 000**
	R 360 716 000

UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT 2017/2018 ALLOCATION

DETAILS		2015/2016 Revised	2016/2017	2017/2018	% Increase
National MIG Allocation		249 316 000	233 873 000	245 479 000	4.96%
Vat Recovered MIG					
Less : Allocated Expenditure		**245 189 000**	**249 316 000**	**245 297 000**	-1.61%
Capital – Sanitation					
Infrastructure Projects	Capex – Sanitation	**46 906 419**	**53 269 420**	**61 500 000**	15.45%
Capital – Water		***193 252 618***	***189 800 000***	***166 797 000***	-12.12%
Infrastructure Projects	Capex – Water	193 252 618	189 800 000	166 797 000	-12.12%
Operational – Grants		***5 029 963***	***6 246 580***	***17 000 000***	172.15%
Vulamehlo VIP's	Opex – Conditional Grants				#DIV/0!
Umzumbe VIP's	Opex – Conditional Grants	5 029 963			#DIV/0!
Ezinqoleni VIP's	Opex – Conditional Grants				#DIV/0!
uMuziwabantu VIP's	Opex – Conditional Grants				#DIV/0!
Hibiscus Coast VIP's	Opex – Conditional Grants		5 000 000	15 000 000	200.00%
General Operational Expenditure (Prog. Mgt Costs)	Opex – Conditional Grants		1 246 580	2 000 000	60.44%
AVAILABLE		4 127 000	-15 443 000		0.00%

UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
EQUITABLE SHARE 2017/2018 ALLOCATION

		105%	106%		
DETAILS		Revised 2015/2016	Draft 2016/2017	Draft 2017/2018	% Increase
National Equitable Share Allocation		-303 885 000	-320 856 000	-342 776 000	6.8%
Less : Allocated Expenditure		303 327 949	320 856 000	342 776 000	6.8%
Cost of Supplying Free Basic Metered Water	Water	*22 206 747*	*23 317 084*	*24 716 109*	6.0%
Free Basic Water - Standpipes	Water	*42 118 204*	*42 840 966*	*42 840 966*	0.0%
Equitable Share 2015/2016- Water		*98 464 552*	*105 887 779*	*110 980 919*	4.8%
Water Tariff Subsidization	Water	69 438 080	72 909 984	77 284 583	6.0%
Indigent Support	Water	24 435 163	25 656 921	27 196 336	6.0%
Drought Relief and Emergency Water Supply	Water	4 591 309	7 320 875	6 500 000	-11.2%
	Water				
Equitable Share 2015/2016 - Sanitation		*6 212 451*	*6 523 073*	*6 914 458*	6.0%
Sanitation Service Subsidization	Sanitation	6 212 451	6 523 073	6 914 458	6.0%
Equitable Share 2015/2016 - Grants		*134 325 995*	*142 287 097*	*157 323 548*	10.6%
Tourism Marketing - Single Tourism Body	LED	6 442 183	6 764 292	7 102 507	5.0%
Tourism Development	LED	5 153 747	5 411 434	5 682 006	5.0%
Development Agency	LED	5 250 000	5 512 500	5 788 125	5.0%
Disaster Management	Public Safety	3 761 856	5 463 948	5 791 785	6.0%
Fire Fighting	Public Safety	3 000 000	1 636 000	1 734 160	6.0%
Environmental Services	Environmental Services	16 466 655	17 289 987	18 327 386	6.0%
Local Economic Development Projects	LED	1 671 155	1 754 713	2 104 949	20.0%
Other Operational Expenditure		92 580 400	98 454 223	110 792 630	12.5%
AVAILABLE		-557 051	0	-0	-190%

UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

TARIFF OF CHARGES 2017/2018 WITH EFFECT FROM 1 JULY 2017 (EXCLUDING VAT)

1. **COUNCIL'S CHARGES FOR WATER SUPPLIED TO CONSUMERS**

(a) All consumers with a private water connection will be liable for the payment of a basic cost irrespective if water is supplied or not. The basic cost shall be calculated by multiplying the quota of a consumer by the amount of the basic cost.

(b) Charges for water supplied shall be calculated by multiplying the consumption of the consumer by the applicable tariff code, by category of consumer.

(c) The following tariff and basic costs will be implemented on all accounts submitted on or after **1 July 2017** based on the quota as allocated to the meter.

CONSUMPTION CHARGE

1. **Properties zoned as Special and General Residential -Category A AND E**

	2017/2018	2016/2017	
0 to 6 Kl	Free	Free	
0 – 39kl	12.27	11.47	7.00%
39 – 51kl	19.57	18.29	7.00%
>51kl	22.05	20.61	7.00%

2. **Multi unit residential - Estates AND OTHER bulk users**
Total Monthly Quota as per Service Level Agreement- Category B

	2017/2018	2017/2017	
For water consumption	8.69	8.12	7.00%
For water drawn in excess of quota	22.10	20.65	7.00%

3. **Commercial, Industrial or other- Category C**

For water consumption up to quota	12.27	11.47	7.00%
For water drawn in excess of quota	24.52	22.94	7.00%

4. **Special Category - Category D**

Basic to be determined as per Service Level Agreement
Water Consumption determined as per Service Level Agreement

BASIC CHARGE

Category A to D

(d) A monthly basic charge per kilolitre quota (or part thereof) per day which cost shall be paid at Council's option by the consumer and/or legal owner of the property serviced by the meter – R156.81 (R **146.55** (2016/2017**)**
Consumers residing in areas currently categorised as rural areas by the municipality will receive a 75% rebate on the basic charge.

Category E

(e) A monthly basic charge per kilolitre quota of **0.71 kilolitres** per day, which cost shall be paid at Council's option by the consumers residing in areas currently categorised as sub-economic by the municipality–**R105.41**(2016/2017: **R98.51)**

(f) **Water and Sanitation Basic Charges- other**

Category	**Adjusted billing to**
Schools	One Basic per meter + Charge per Kilolitre
Religious institutions & non-profit organisations	One Basic per meter + Charge per Kilolitre
Industrial	Calculated Quota
Category E	Sub-economic
Category F	Indigent

2. COUNCIL'S CHARGE FOR A NEW WATER AND SANITATION CONNECTION

2.1 WATER

SIZE	2018/2017	2016/2017	% Increase
15 mm [Other]	3,011.26	2,814.26	7.00%
20 mm	5,454.71	5,097.86	7.00%
25 mm	7,073.93	6,611.15	7.00%
40 mm	11.064.66	10,340.80	7.00%

SIZE		Deposit Required	
50mm	Cost plus 10%	12000.00	
75mm	Cost plus 10%	13000.00	
100mm	Cost plus 10%	14000.00	
50mm combination	Cost plus 10%	16000.00	

2.2 SANITATION

SIZE	2017/2018	2016/2017	% Increase
110mm standard connection, 6m from the boundary of the property to be connected	1,919.27	1,793.71	7.00%
160mm Standard connection 6m from the boundary of the property to be connected	2,468.74	2,307.23	7.00%
SIZE	**2017/2018**	**2016/2017**	
110mm under gravel, situated more than 6m from boundary of the property to be connected	Cost plus 10%	Cost plus 10%	
160mm under gravel, situated more than 6m from boundary of the property to be connected	Cost plus 10%	Cost plus 10%	
110mm under tarmac road, situated more than 6m from boundary of the property to be connected	Cost plus 10%	Cost plus 10%	
160mm under tarmac road, situated more than 6m from boundary of the property to be connected	Cost plus 10%	Cost plus 10%	

3. <u>COUNCIL'S CHARGES FOR MISCELLANEOUS SERVICES</u>

	SERVICE	**2017/2018**	**2016/2017**	**% INCREASE**
1.	Testing water meters 15 mm and 20 mm	1,237.79	1,156.81	7.00%
2.	Reconnection/Requested Disconnection of supply	261.23	244.14	7.00%
3.	Reconnection of supply outside working hours	1,139.30	1,064.77	7.00%
4.	Restriction (Credit control)	267.59	250.08	7.00%
5.	Disconnection (Credit control)	624.37	583.52	7.00%
6.	Special meter readings	891.93	833.58	7.00%
7.	Inspection of leaks in terms of Section 23(c)	1,190.56	1,112.67	7.00%
8.	Any other service			
9.	For water drawn from an unmetered point of supply per hour or part thereof	909.79	850.27	7.00%
10.	For water drawn from a hydrant standpipe	12.27/kl	11.47/kl	7.00%
11.	Availability charge per fire hydrant standpipe	94.01 per month per fire hydrant	87.86 per month per fire hydrant	7.00%

12.	Water supplied by tanker less/equal to 6kl	1,286.61	1,202.44	7.00%
13.	Plan approval fee	283.06	264.54	7.00%
14.	Inspection Fee per visit	576.08	538.39	7.00%
15.	Clearance Certificates	297.51	278.05	7.00%
16.	Drainage Certificate Fee	233.93	218.63	7.00%
17.	Application in terms of New Planning Act	2,909.50	2,719.16	7.00%
18.	Town Planning Applications	283.06	264.54	7.00%
19.	Miscellaneous charges	Cost + 10%	Cost + 10%	7.00%
20.	Administration fee/ Town Planning related matters	229.15	214.16	7.00%
21.	Administration fee/ Town Planning related matters	576.08	538.39	7.00%

4. **WATER AVAILABILITY CHARGE** for the year 2017/2018 raised in terms of Section 10G(7) of the Local Government Transitional Act, and the regulations framed in terms of Section 47 of the Ordinance 27/63, the Council levy a uniform **WATER RATE** as set out hereunder, on all land subject to such rate, within local authority areas and townships within the defined areas of the former Lower South Coast and Umzinto Regional Water Services Corporations, for the financial year ending **30 June 2018**:

A UNIFORM CHARGE OF R1,881.78 (2016/2017: R1,758.67) PER YEAR PER RATED LOT IRRESPECTIVE OF AREA

The final date for payment of such charge shall be **30 NOVEMBER 2017**.

5. **COUNCIL'S CHARGES FOR SANITATION SERVICES**

		2017/2018	2016/2017	% INCREASE (DECREASE)
5.1	**Waterborne Sanitation (All Areas)** Residential Basic Charge (per unit / per property) Charge per kilolitre (water consumption) Conservancy with a Main line facility to Pay 2 x basic fee **Industrial/ Commercial** Basic Charge (per quota) Charge per kilolitre	 269.16 3.82 538.30 269.16 3.82	 269.16 3.57 538.30 269.16 3.57	 0.00% 7.00% 0.00% 0.00% 7.00%
	For any sewage effluent delivered to the sewerage works for processing, per kilolitre or part thereof	28.67	26.79	7.00%
5.3	**Conservancy Tank Clearances (All Ugu)** Residential Basic Charge (per unit/ per property) Charge per kilolitre(water consumption) **SINGLE RESIDENTIAL UNITS** ▪ FIRST LOAD 100% OF APPROVED TARIFF - ▪ SECOND LOAD 70% OF APPROVED	 269.16 3.82 398.49	 269.16 3.57 372.42	 0.00% 7.00% 7.00%

		2017/2018	2016/2017	% INCREASE (DECREASE)
	TARIFF-	278.94	260.69	7.00%
	▪ THIRD LOAD AND MORE 50% OF APPROVED	199.24	186.21	7.00%
	ON CONDITION THAT THERE IS A SPLIT OF GREY AND BLACK WATER As approved by a municipal inspector			
	Industrial/Commercial Basic Charge(per quota) Charge per kilolitre *Conservancy tank customers will receive one load per month included in the basic charge tariff*	269.16 3.82	269.16 3.57	0.00% 7.00%
5.4	**Adhoc Vacuum tanker services (All Ugu)** For each draw requested	543.78	508.21	7.00%
5.5	Removal of conservancy tank effluent: - - For the removal of conservancy effluent per load or part thereof after normal office hours (Monday to Friday). An applicant for the supply of a conservancy service shall pay a deposit equivalent to the rand value of the number of estimated additional monthly draws anticipated.	2,254.65	2,107.15	7.00%
5.6	1) Conservancy tank additional draws are performed on a cash basis, unless there is a consumer account reflecting an appropriate deposit.	546.34	510.60	7.00%
	2) Conservancy tank draws shall be performed within 48 hours of request and/or confirmation of receipt of monies.	382.44	357.42	7.00%
	3) It is the responsibility of the person requesting a draw to get a reference number for follow-up queries.	273.18	255.31	7.00%
5.7	Septic Tank Charge: - Umdoni Municipality - Per Draw Provided: i) The septic tank must be located and exposed by the owner. ii) The effluent in the septic tank must be liquefied by the owner. iii) The septic tank must be accessible for removal. This service is performed on a cash basis only.	1,433.12	1,339.36	7.00%
5.8	Leachate Removal Charge: - Umdoni Municipality - Per Draw	257.26	240.43	7.00%

6. Tariff of charges for GIS Copies of Maps – all prices excl vat

Size	Colour Copy		Black and White Copy		Standard photo Copy		% Increase / (Decrease)
	2017 / 2018	2016 / 2017	2017 / 2018	2016 / 2017	2017 / 2018	2016 / 2017	
AO	292.31	273.19	146.15	136.59		-	7.00%
A1	219.23	204.89	109.61	102.44		-	7.00%
A2	146.15	136.59	68.29	68.29		-	7.00%
A3	86.86	81.18	43.84	40.97	7.30	6.82	7.00%
A4	73.07	68.29	36.53	34.14	2.92	2.73	7.00%
Electronic Soft copy on CD	73.07	68.29				-	7.00%
Images (per MB)	59.66	55.76	36.53	34.14			7.00%

7. 1 CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS FOR 2017/2018

Capital contribution shall be based on the actual demand and actual current cost that each development requires as calculated by a registered Civil Engineer and agreed to by Ugu Water Services Authority. The design shall be in terms of the Guidelines for Engineering Services and the National Building Regulations (SANS 0400).
Failing to submit an Engineers report the following will apply:

[illegible]		COST PER QUOTA
OUTFALL SEWER/PUMPING MAIN		R 7 884.00
WASTE WATER TREATMENT WORKS		R 7 489.80
TOTAL		**R 15 373.80**
ONE QUOTA = 1000 LITERS		
[illegible]		COST PER QUOTA
NETWORK		
DAM		R 2 299.50
SUPPLY PIPELINE		R 2 089.26
PUMPSATION		R 2 969.64
RESERVOIR		R 2 233.80
WATER PURIFICATION WORKS		R 2 759.40
TOTAL		**R 12 351.60**
ONE QUOTA = 1000 LITERS		

CONTRIBUTIONS		WATER QUOTA		SANITATION QUOTA
RESIDENTIAL 1				
SUB ECONOMIC (250 TO 400)		0.25		0.20
LOW (401 TO 700M^2)		0.60		0.50
MIDDLE (701 TO 900 M^2)		0.80		0.65
HIGH (901 TO 2000)		1.00		1.00
GRANNY FLAT		0.50		0.40
RESIDENTIAL 2 AND 3				
LOW (30 TO 60 M^2)		0.60		0.50
MIDDLE (61 TO 200 M^2)		0.80		0.65
HIGH (201 TO 500)		1.00		1.00
RESIDENTIAL 4 (HIGH RISE)		1.00		1.00
LOW (30 TO 50 M^2)		0.45		0.40
MIDDLE(51 TO 80 M^2)		0.60		0.50
HIGH (81 TO 200 M^2)		0.75		0.70
OFFICE /100M^2		0.40		0.40
SHOPS/100M^2		0.40		0.40
		WATER QUOTA		**SANITATION QUOTA**
CLINIC/BED		0.25		0.25
RETIREMENT VILLAGE/PERSON				
FRAIL CARE/PERSON		0.25		0.25
BEDSITTER/PERSON		0.25		0.25
UNITS/UNIT		0.50		0.50
HOSTELS/PUPIL		0.15		0.15
CRECHE/PUPIL		0.02		0.02
SCHOOLS/PUPIL		0.02		0.02
HOSPITAL/BED		0.25		0.25
RESTAURANT/SEAT		0.09		0.09
WAREHOUSE/ VEHICLE SHOWROOM(EXCL. OFFICE) /100 M^2		0.20		0.20
INDUSTRIAL(EXCL.OFFICE) /100M^2		0.40		0.40
CARAVAN PARK/SITE		0.60		0.5
CONFERENCE CENTRE/HALL / PER SEAT		0.09		0.09
GOLF ESTATE /HECTARE		5.00		0.00
SERVICE STATION/WORKSHOP/100M^2		0.40		0.40
B&B AND GUESTHOUSE/LODGE/ROOM		0.60		0.50
HOTEL/ROOM		0.60		0.60
CHURCH/RELIGIOUS INSTITUTIONS		1.00		1.00
HALLS AND CLUB HOUSES		1.00		1.00
CAR WASH		7.68		7.68

QUOTA	WATER QUOTA	SANITATION QUOTA
RESIDENTIAL 1		
SUB ECONOMIC (250 TO 400)	0.20	0.20
LOW (401 TO 700M^2)	0.5	0.40
MIDDLE (701 TO 900 M^2)	0.7	0.6
HIGH (901 TO 2000)	1.0	**1.0**
GRANNY FLAT	0.5	0.4
RESIDENTIAL 2 AND 3		
LOW (30 TO 60 M^2)	0.6	0.50
MIDDLE (61 TO 200 M^2)	0.8	0.6
HIGH (201 TO 500)	1.00	**1.00**
RESIDENTIAL 4 (HIGH RISE)		
LOW (30 TO 50 M^2)	0.4	0.40
MIDDLE(51 TO 80 M^2)	0.6	0.50
HIGH (81 TO 200 M^2)	0.80	0.70
OFFICE /100M^2	0.4	0.40
SHOPS/100M^2	0.4	0.40
		SANITATION QUOTA
CLINIC/BED	0.2	0.2
RETIREMENT VILLAGE/PERSON		
FRAIL CARE/PERSON	0.2	0.2
BEDSITTER/PERSON	0.2	0.2
UNITS/UNIT	0.5	0.50
HOSTELS/PUPIL	0.16	0.15
CRECHE/PUPIL	0.02	0.02
SCHOOLS/PUPIL	0.02	0.02
HOSPITAL/BED	0.2	0.2
RESTAURANT/SEAT	0.10	0.09
WAREHOUSE(EXCL. OFFICE) /100 M^2	0.1	0.10
INDUSTRIAL(EXCL.OFFICE) /100M^2	0.3	0.20
CARAVAN PARK/SITE	0.4	0.4
CONFERENCE CENTRE/SEAT	0.10	0.09
GOLF ESTATE /HECTARE	5.35	0.00
SERVICE STATION/WORKSHOP/100M^2	0.2	0.2
B&B AND GUESTHOUSE/LODGE/ROOM	0.5	0.4
HOTEL/ROOM	0.5	0.4
CHURCH/RELIGIOUS INSTITUTIONS	1.0	1.00

HALLS AND CLUB HOUSES	1.0	1.00

7.2 QUOTA

Quota can be bought at the rate (tariff) applicable when the development was constructed.

7.3 NUMBER OF BASIC CHARGES

Number of Basic charges shall be based on the actual number of units for each property. The number of basic charges shall be calculated as per the Guidelines for Engineering Services and based on the number of units, unit size and consumption per unit.

8. INDUSTRIAL EFFLUENT CHARGES

- The charges payable by the owner or occupier, as the case may be, of the manufacturing premises for the use of the Council's sewers in respect of the discharge and conveyance therein of trade effluent from the manufacturing premises, including the use of the Council's sewage purification works for purification of the trade effluent, shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of this by-law. Accounts will be rendered as soon as possible after each period of six months ending on 31st December, or 30th June of each year and shall apply to such periods. Where during any such six monthly period there has been a change of ownership or occupancy necessitating an apportionment of the amount due to the Council, the Council will apportion the amount between the parties concerned in a manner proportionate to the quantity of trade effluent discharged during the relevant respective periods of ownership or occupancy. Nothing herein shall be construed as preventing the Council from submitting accounts on a monthly basis should such practice be considered more expedient by the Council.

  The General Manager: Water Services may base the trade effluent charge as described in paragraph (p) section (a), on the highest COD of one, or more samples collected from the trade effluent sampling point.

  The charge to be levied by the General Manager: Water Services in respect to trade effluent discharged into its sewers from manufacturing premises shall be assessed in accordance with the following formula: -

  $R = A + ((COD/1000) \times B)$

  WHERE

  R is the rate in cents per kilolitre due to the Council.

  A is the basic carriage tariff expressed in cents per kilolitre, determined annually in advance by the Council. The value of A is R 6.05 (7.00%)

  B is the basic treatment tariff expressed in cents per kilogram of COD, determined annually in advance by the Council. The value of B is R0.57 (7.00%)

  COD is the chemical oxygen demand value expressed in milligram of COD per litre of effluent recorded in snap samples of effluent collected as and when deemed fit by the General Manager: Water Services.

The charges payable by the owner or occupier will also include any other charges as may be applicable.

- A copy of the methods of chemical analysis and testing procedures used to determine the COD for the purpose of calculating the charge equation described above shall be kept available by the General Manager: Water Services for inspection by the owner or occupier of any premises concerned. The method of chemical analysis will in all respects follow the STANDARD METHODS FOR WATER ANALYSES published by the SOUTH AFRICAN BUREAU OF STANDARDS being SABS METHOD 1048 – CHEMICAL OXYGEN DEMAND OF WATER.

- In the absence of any direct measurement, the quality of trade effluent discharged into the Council's sewers from any particular manufacturing premises during any period shall be estimated and determined by the General Manager: Water Services by reference to the quantity of water consumed on such premises during such period. The quantity of water consumed on such premises shall be determined by reference to the Council's water meters in the case of water obtained from the Council and by meter or by calculation in the case of water obtained from any other source, including water emerging from material processed on the premises. In determining the quantity of trade effluent so discharged, due allowance shall be made for the quality of water which it is estimated is used for domestic purposes including gardening on such premises or any other purpose not resulting in the discharge of trade effluent and for water lost be reaction or evaporation during any processes on the manufacturing premises concerned and for water present in the final products or materials produced on such premises and, generally, the District Municipality shall take into consideration such matters as will enable it to estimate for the purpose of the by-laws the quantity of trade effluent discharged as aforesaid during any given period.

Industries linked to water borne sewer will be liable for the sanitation basic fee and charges per kilolitre as per charges set, over and above the industrial effluent charge, based on the calculated quota.

9. ACCEPTANCE OF SEWAGE DELIVERED BY ROAD HAULAGE

Description	2017/2018	2016/2017
	R	R
The charges for any sewage delivered for disposal to any Council facilities shall be assessed by an authorised officer in accordance with the prescribed tariff of charges:		
(a) Disposal of trade effluent from within the Council's area of jurisdiction delivered by private road tanker to Council facilities		
Per tanker load	R630.01	R588.79
(b) Disposal of trade effluent from without the Council's area of jurisdiction delivered by private road tanker to Council facilities		
Per tanker load	R1,130.31	R1,056.36
(c) Disposal of domestic effluent from within or without the Council's area of jurisdiction to Council facilities		
(i) delivered by private road tanker per kilolitre, measured as the nominal carrying capacity, of the tanker	R188.38	R176.06
(ii) delivered by private road haulage in drums per drum of capacity not exceeding 150 litres	R37.67	R35.21

10. TARIFFS FOR INSTALLATION OF BASE TELECOMMUNICATION STATIONS

The MONTHLY tariffs for the new installation and the renewal of existing leases of base telecommunication stations on municipal property shall be as per the below mentioned tariff of charges:

- R6,039.33 (R5,644.23) on property with an existing structure.
Tower erected on Municipal land (a Greenfield site)

- R3,019.66 (R2,822.11) for Co-Locators (Sub-leases)

Billed to the main lessee, applicable to new leases signed or renewed after 1 July 2012

-R1,207.87 (R1,128.85) for antennae's with no base stations
Dependant on technical criteria, frequency emissions and site size being no greater than 5m2

It should be noted that for a single installation, a lease agreement will be entered into with one service provider. In the event of co-use of telecommunications masts by cellular network providers, the primary service provider with whom the municipality entered into lease agreement will be responsible for the account.

11. OFFENCES AND PENALTIES

Any offences and/or penalties raised by the municipality shall be affected as per Part 7 (General Provisions), clause 34, of the Gazetted Water Services Bylaws, as adopted in terms of Section 21 of the Water Services Act, Act No. 108 of 1997.

12. SPORTFIELDS AND MULTI – COURTS TARIFFS 2016/2017

The municipal has leased out the Ugu Sports and Leisure Centre to Cyassound Holdings for a period of 5 years ending 28 February 2020. The tariffs for the use of the facility will be determined by the lessor until the expiry of the lease contract.

13. PROMOTION OF ACCESS TO INFORMATION ACT (PAIA) SCHEDULE OF FEES

(Act No. 2 of 2000)[Regulation 6]

A request for access to a record, as contemplated in Section 18(1) of the Act, must be made in the form of Form A – PAIA REQUEST FOR ACCESS TO RECORD.

1. FEE STRUCTURE

Fees chargeable for the records of Ugu District Municipality;

A.	REPRODUCTION FEES	
1.	For every photocopy of an A4 Size page or part thereof	R0.88
2.	For every printed copy of an A4 size page or part thereof held on a computer in electronic or machine readable form	R0.62
3.	For a copy in a computer readable form on;	
3.1	Compact Disc (CD)	R57.93
3.2	Digital Video Disk (DVD)	R57.93
4.		
4.1	For transcription of visual images for an A4 size page or part thereof	R31.86
4.2	For a copy of visual images	R91.70
5.		
5.1	For a transcription of an audio record, for an A4 size page or part thereof	R18.33
5.2	For a copy of an audio record	R24.62
6.	The request fee payable by every requested, other than a personal requestor referred to in	R50.66

	section 22(1) of the Act	
B.	**ACCESS FEES**	
	Access fees payable by a requester referred to in section 22(7) of the Act, unless exempted under section 22(8) of the Act	
1.	For every photocopy of an A4 Size page or part thereof	R0.88
2.	For every printed copy of an A4 size page or part thereof held on a computer in electronic or machine readable form	R0.62
3.	For a copy in a computer readable form on;	
3.1	Compact Disc (CD)	R57.93
3.2	Digital Video Disk (DVD)	R57.93
4.		
4.1	For transcription of visual images for an A4 size page or part thereof	R31.86
4.2	For a copy of visual images	R86.87
5.		
5.1	For a transcription of an audio record, for an A4 size page or part thereof	R17.38
5.2	For a copy of an audio record	R24.62
6.	To search for the record for disclosure, excluding the first hour, reasonably required time for such a search.	R21.71 per hour or part of an hour

COUNCIL'S TARIFF OF CHARGES FOR ATMOSPHERIC EMISSIONS LICENCE PROCESSING

(a) All activities listed in terms of section 21 of the NEM-Air Quality Management Act (Act no. 39 of 2004) and Section 6 of Ugu District Municipality Air Quality Management by-law will be subject to the payment of an AEL processing fee.

(b) The cost shall be calculated by using the AEL processing fee calculator which is prescribed by Ugu District Municipality with due consideration given to a myriad of factors.

(c) The fee shall be implemented on all AEL applications submitted to the Air Quality Officer (AQO) for scrutiny and approval.

AEL FEE BANDS

APPLICATION BANDS	BAND SIZE		FEE SCHEDULE (R)/YEAR
Band 1	0	13	4,808.90
Band 2	14	21	12,022.25
Band 3	22	40	19,235.60
Band 4	41	60	26,448.96
Band 5	61	80	72,133.52
Band 6	81	100	96,178.02

SERVICE DELIVERY AGREEMENT

BETWEEN

UGU SOUTH COAST TOURISM (PTY) LTD
(2009/003419/07)

AND

UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

(together herein referred to as "the Parties")

And established in terms of Section 93C of Act 32 of 2000 (the Municipal Systems Act)

A.S.M

INDEX

KSM

L.M

A.S.M

L.M

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS the District Municipality is a Municipality as defined in terms of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 and the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998;

AND WHEREAS the parties wish to give effect to and recognition of the Principles enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa of 1996, and with specific reference to Section 156 of such Constitution and the parties are obliged to take cognizance of Section 93C and 93D of the Systems Act.

AND WHEREAS the parties are also cognizant of and acknowledge that they are properly bound by the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003, and more specifically Section 87 of such Act as well as rules pertaining to National Treasury Funding.

AND WHEREAS Section 38 of the Kwa Zulu Natal Tourism Act of 1996 has application to the relationships between the parties.

AND WHEREAS Ugu is, inter alia, empowered, and wishes to in terms of the Municipal Structures Act and Systems Act conclude such an Agreement, and to create a uniform, co-ordinated and measure Tourism Structure by dissolving pre-existing Tourism structures and bringing them within the knowledge and scope of Local and District Municipalities.

AND WHEREAS Tourism as a properly created Municipal Entity as defined herein has the capacity, experience and know-how to implement its statutory functions.

A.S.M

NOW THEREFORE, THE PARTIES AGREE AS FOLLOWS:-

DEFINITIONS

The definitions as contained in all Acts mentioned in the text of this Agreement and Regulations are applicable to this contract. In addition, the following definitions are applicable:-

1.1 "Constituent member" or "Member" shall mean the Ugu Regional Tourism and Community Tourism organisations as provided for in Ugu Tourism Constitution or a member of them.

1.2 "Contract" means this Service Level Agreement of which the only two parties, shall be Ugu and South Coast Tourism (Pty) Ltd, and shall, in context, hereinafter be referred to as the "parties".

1.3 "Effective date: means the 1st of July 2009

1.4 "Integrated Development Plan" or "IDP" shall mean development planning as provided for in terms of the Division of Revenue Act 1 of 2007, the Municipal Structures Act and the Municipal Systems Act.

1.5 "Parent Municipality" means the Ugu District Municipality;

1.6 "Person" includes reference to a juristic person.

1.7 "Preferential Procurement" means the process provided for in the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of

A.SM

L.M

2000) and read with and shall comply fully with the Ugu Supply Chain Management Policy.

1.8 "South Coast Tourism" means Ugu South Coast Tourism (Pty) Ltd, company registration number 2009 / 003419 / 07 (a company incorporated in terms of the Companies Act, 1973) and represented herein by the Chief Executive Officer; he being duly authorized, as Chief Executive Officer.

1.9 "South Coast Tourism's address" means:

1.9.1 For postal purposes: PO Box 570, Port Shepstone, 4240.
1.9.2 For communications by telephone and facsimile:
Telephone (039) 682 7944 and Fax (039) 682 1034
1.9.3 For other purposes: 16 Bisset Street, Port Shepstone, 4240;

1.10 "a sponsorship" or "a sponsor" shall mean the support of an event, activity, person, organisation financially or though the provision of products or services. A sponsor is the individual or group that provides the support, similar to a benefactor, as it applies to the Municipal Entity.

1.11 "The Articles" means the Articles of the Company and any and every other Statute or subordinate legislation from time in force concerning companies and necessarily affecting the Company.

1.12 "The CEO" means the Chief Executive Officer in the company;

A.S.M

1.13 "the Companies Act" means the Act 61 of 1973, as amended or any Act which replaces it, and any and every other statute or subordinate legislation from time to time in force concerning Companies generally and necessarily affecting the company, South Coast Tourism (Pty) Ltd.

1.14 "The Constitution" shall mean the Constitution of Ugu South Coast Tourism (Pty) Ltd.

1.15 "the Company" or "the Entity" shall mean South Coast Tourism (Pty) Ltd.

1.16 "the Municipality" or "Ugu" means the Ugu District Municipality, established in terms of section 12 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998), represented herein by the Municipal Manager thereof, he being duly authorized.

1.17 "The Municipal Finance Management Act" means Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003;

1.18 "The Municipality's address" means:

1.18.1 PO Box 33, Port Shepstone, 4240

1.18.2 For communications by
Facsimile: 039 682 1720
Telephone 039 688 5700

1.18.3 For other purposes: Ugu Municipal Offices,
28 Connor Street,
Port Shepstone

A.S.M

1.19 "The Service" or "Service Level Agreement" shall mean the measurable and expected outcomes of Tourism as they pertain to:

1.19.1 Feasibility;

1.19.2 The quality of ongoing service delivery to the tourist industry and community; in line with the objectives as set out in the IDP of the Parent Municipality.

1.19.3 Feedback from the tourist industry and community; and

1.19.4 Compliance with the shareholders directives; and

1.19.5 Compliance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement by all affected parties.

1.19.6 Compliance with the Articles and Memorandum of Association of the Entity.

1.20 "The Systems Act" or "the Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000;

1.21 "Tourism" or references to "Tourism" shall specifically include the provisions of Section 38 of the Kwa Zulu Natal Tourism Act of 1996 and such references shall also refer to the Constitution of the Entity.

1.2.1 "Service Level Agreement" shall mean this Service Delivery Agreement, and "Service Delivery Agreement" shall have a corresponding meaning.

WHEREAS:-

A.S.M

It was resolved at a meeting of the Ugu District Municipality on 6 March 2007 to establish a single Tourism Body in accordance with all Statutory Prescripts. This has been done.

NOW THEREFORE

1. RECORDAL OF INSTITUTIONAL HISTORY

1.1.1 The Municipality has, over a period of time, entered into various Agreements with the Hibiscus Coast Tourism Association, Umdoni Coast & Country Tourism Association, Ezinqoleni Tourism and Ugu Tourism Association (UTMA); and these bodies have been incorporated in to South Coast Tourism and are thereafter known as Ugu - South Coast Tourism (Pty) Ltd (UguSCT).

1.1.2.1 The parties recognize that Tourism is a central activity and a source of revenue and a basis for economic empowerment of all people in the Ugu District, by virtue of the District's abundant natural resources, its ancient and complex historic ethnic cultures, its vibrant tribal diversity and its unique demographics; supported by its existing tourism infrastructure.

1.1.2.2 The parties acknowledge and appreciate the historical events leading up to the formation of the entity, which historical events are captured in the Constitution.

1.1.2.3 The parties are enjoined by signature of this Agreement to give effect to the spirit as well as the content of this Agreement.

A.S.H

1.2 The parties have agreed to maintain continuity of the relationship between the Municipality and these various bodies or their successors for the purpose of facilitating tourism within the Ugu District Municipality area, and a Constitution has been created to give effect to this purpose, and to recognize this appointment of the Municipal Managers of Local Municipalities as Directors of the Company, and the integral and fundamental role of such Municipal Managers in representing the ongoing interests of such local Municipalities.

1.3 A principal object of the parties in entering into this Agreement is to achieve tourism growth for the Ugu District Municipality area by marketing it as a premier tourist destination and to develop tourism infrastructure products to be evolved within previously disadvantaged and under developed areas within the Ugu District Municipality as may be feasible, with particular emphasis on the hinterland.

1.4 Secondary aims will be provision of quality visitor service centers, to update membership services and responsible tourism advice, and monitoring of local Tourism operations and establishments for compliance with provincial, district and local policies and administration.

1.5 Ugu and the National Treasury of the Republic of South Africa requires a Service Level Agreement in terms of which its measurability, deliverability and its plans can be objectively quantified.

A.S.M

2. FUNCTION OF UGU SOUTH COAST TOURISM

1.1 The main business which the Company is to carry on; is the promotion and implementation of tourism within the Parent Municipality's area of jurisdiction, predicated on the Kwa Zulu Natal Tourism Act as needs be, and based on the Parent Municipality's Integrated Development Plans and Policies.

1.2 To engage in and facilitate an ongoing community consultation process as envisaged by Section 80(2) of the Systems Act and Section 38 of the Tourism Act during the establishment of this Agreement, as well as with the constituent members as defined herein.

2. The main object of Tourism shall be to contribute to the economic, social and environmental development of the area of jurisdiction of the Parent Municipality through Tourism as contemplated inter alia in Section 8 read with Section 86E of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act.

3. The specific ancillary objects, if any, referred to in Section 33(1) of the Systems Act, form an integral part of the main objective of the company.

3. POWERS OF UGU SOUTH COAST TOURISM

1. Schedule 2 of the Companies Act of 1973 shall not apply to the Company.

A.S.M

2. The Company is a private company established in terms of Section 86C of the Systems Act and accordingly is restricted to act as a municipal entity in terms of:

   2.1 Chapter 8A of the Systems Act; and
   2.2 Chapter 10 and 11 and Section 116 of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003; and
   2.3 Section 41 of the Systems Act; and
   2.4 Section 38 of the Kwa Zulu Natal Tourism Act 113 of 1996; and
   2.5 Its Articles and Memorandum of Association.

3. Section 86D(2) of the Systems Act shall apply namely that Tourism must restrict its activities to the purpose for which it is used by its Parent Municipality in terms of Section 86E(1)(a); and Tourism shall have no competence to perform any activity which falls outside the functions and powers of its Parent Municipality contemplated by Chapter 8 of the Act.

4. The company has incorporated into Ugu South Coast Tourism the following three (3) community tourism associations, namely:

   4.1 Hibiscus Coast Tourism Association;
   4.2 Umdoni Coast & Country Tourism Association; and
   4.3 Izingolweni Tourism Association;

into one Municipal entity, and

A.S.M

5. Ugu South Coast Tourism shall register as a Community Tourism Association with the accredited Government approved Tourism Bodies, and as provided in the Tourism Act.

4. RESTRICTIONS ON UGU SOUTH COAST TOURISM

1. All the income, expenditure, sponsorship and property of Tourism shall be applied solely towards the promotion of its main objective;

2. No portion of Tourism's income, expenditure and property shall be paid or transferred, directly or indirectly, by way of dividend, bonus or otherwise to Ugu or directors of the Company, or its Parent Municipality; provided that nothing herein contained shall prevent the payment in good faith or reasonable remuneration to an officer or servant of the Company or to any member in return for any services actually rendered to the company, nor shall Tourism be precluded from acquiring bona-fide sponsors to improve and further its objects and functions, provided that this is done in line with a sponsorship policy, which policy shall be approved by the Parent Municipality, within a reasonable time period after signature hereof

3. The winding-up of the company, shall be in terms of the stipulations contained in the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act and other relevant Acts.

A.S.M

4. The company shall monitor and annually review its annual budget process as set out in Section 87 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

5. Ownership of, equity interest or shares or any alienation or transfer of that share in the Company may only be alienated or disposed of in terms of Section 86G of the Systems Act and, in the following manner:

   (a) to a wholly owned private company, subject to the Municipal Finance Management Act; or

   (b)(i) subject to Section 14 of the Municipal Finance Management Act; and

   (ii) if that transfer or disposal would not result in an infringement of Section 86C(2) by another Municipality which holds an interest in the company.

6. To only provide goods and services only as provided for in respect of the preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act of 2000 (Act 5 of 2000).

7. To acquire goods and services only as provided for in this Service Level Agreement.

5. ACTIVITIES OF UGU SOUTH COAST TOURISM

1. Schedule 2 of the Companies Act shall not apply to the Company.

2. Section 86D (2) of the Systems Act shall apply and provides that:

A.S.M

A private company which is a municipal entity –

(a) must restrict its activities to the purpose for which it is used by its parent municipality in terms of Section 86H(1)(a);
(b) and has no competence to perform any activity which falls outside the functions and powered of its parent municipality contemplated by Chapter 8.

3. Section 120 read with Section 104 of the Municipal Finance Management Act shall apply.

4. To render an objectively quantifiable and measureable service to the Parent Municipality.

6. **OWNERSHIP OF COMPANY**

(a) The Company is established and fully owned by the Parent Municipality in terms of Section 86C of the Systems Act, and as such the Parent Municipality holds all the shares therein.

(b) No other party shall be a party to this Agreement, or claim enforceable rights, or obligations from the parties arising from this Agreement, or resulting from the Constitution of South Coast Tourism (Pty) Ltd.

(c) No District or Area Tourism Committee shall have any enforceable rights in respect of the Company.

A.S.M

7. DUTIES OF PARENT MUNICIPALITY

Sections 93A and 93B of the Systems Act stipulates the following duties of the Parent Municipality with respect to the Company:

1 The parent municipality must:

(a) exercise any shareholder, statutory, contractual or other rights and powers it may have in respect of the municipal entity to ensure that –

(i) both the municipality and the municipal entity comply with the Systems Act, the Municipal Finance Management Act and any other applicable legislation; and

(ii) the municipal entity is managed responsibly and transparently, and meets its statutory, contractual and other obligations as well as the provisions of its own Constitution;

(b) allow the board of directors and chief executive officer of the municipal entity to fulfill their responsibilities; and

(c) establish and maintain clear channels of communication between the municipality and the municipal entity.

2 The Parent Municipality having sole control over the Company must:

(a) ensure that annual performance objectives and indicators for the municipal entity are established by Agreement with the

A.M.J. A.S.M L.M.

municipal entity and included in the municipal entity's multi-year business plan in accordance with Section 87(5)(d) of the Municipal Finance Management Act;

(b) must monitor and annually review, as part of the municipal entity's annual budget process as set out in Section 87 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, the performance of the municipal entity against the agreed performance objectives and indicators; and

(c) may liquidate and disestablish the municipal entity –

(i) following an annual performance review, if the performance of the municipal entity is unsatisfactory or due to non-compliance in terms of Section 116(1)(b)(ii) of the MFMA;

(ii) in the event of financial difficulties if the municipality does not impose a financial recovery plan in terms of the MFMA (Municipal Finance Management Act) and the municipal entity continues to experience serious or persistent financial problems; or

(iii) if the municipality has terminated the services delivery Agreement or other Agreement it had with the municipal entity.

(d) If the company is liquidated and/or disestablished: -

3.1 Audited financial statements, within 60 days of South Coast Tourism year end.

3.2 Three annual finance progress reports.

3.3 A quarterly summary activity report detailing:

3.3.1 Information and Provision.

3.3.2 Marketing

3.3.3 Finances.

3.3.4 Development.

Cognizance shall also be taken of:

1. Political
2. Environmental;
3. Economic;
4. Social;
5. Logistical;
6. Quality

consideration of Tourism's role.

4. Board minutes from time to time shall be forwarded to the Municipal Manager.

5. Annual board review of company performance to be forwarded to the municipal manager within 90 days of its year-end. This to include quantifiable and detailed evaluations of the outcome of the chief executive officers key performance areas.

6. Marketing Action Plan

7. Development Action Plan

A.M.J. C.M. A.S.

24. DOMICILIUM AND NOTICES

The parties select their addresses as hereinbefore stated as their respective *domicilia citandi et executandi* for all purposes arising out of this Agreement or the cancellation thereof.

Any notice sent to the *domicilia citandi et executandi of* a party by previous registered post or delivered there by hand shall be deemed to have been received on the fifth business day after posting or on the date of delivery, as the case may be.

Any party may, by written notice to the other, change his *domicilia citandi et executandi* to another physical address (not being a post office box number or poste restante) within the Republic of South Africa and such change shall become effective seven days after the giving of such notice.

All notices which may or may have to be given in terms of this Agreement shall be in writing.

25. JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

1. The parties acknowledge that with reference to interpretation of powers and obligations of the parties, and in the event of a dispute between the parties that:
   1.1 This Service Level Agreement shall have application and;
   1.2 The Articles and Memorandum of the Company shall have application.

AS M

A.M.

2. Should a dispute arise at any level between the parties, which cannot be resolved by intervention, of the CEO, the Municipal Manager, and/ or the directors of the Entity, then the parties acknowledge that Chapter 4 of The Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 113 of 1995 shall have application (Act 113 of 2005).

3. In terms of Section 41 read with 42(2) of Act 113 of 2005,

3.1. Any dispute which may arise between the parties relating to the interpretation, effect or termination of this Agreement or to their rights or obligations in terms hereof shall be submitted for facilitation if any party to the dispute so requires.

3.2. The Facilitator shall then make his/her finding available to the relevant MEC in terms of Section 44 of Act 113 of 2005.

4. The Arbitrator shall be a practising or retired attorney or Senior Government Official who have had not less that 10 (ten) years experience. He she shall be appointed by Agreement between the parties to the dispute, and failing such Agreement, within 7 (seven) days after the date upon which the arbitration is demanded, by the relevant MEC in Kwa Zulu Natal, or his nominee.

26. NON VARIATION

This Agreement shall constitute the entire Agreement between the parties, as to the regulation of the Municipal Entity, and no addition to or variation, consensual cancellation or novation of this Service Level Agreement and no waiver of any right arising from this Agreement or its breach or termination shall be of any force or effect unless reduced to writing and signed by all the parties or their duly authorized representatives.

27 INTERPRETATION

1.1 Headings of clauses shall be deemed to have been included for purposes of convenience only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.

1.2 Unless inconsistent with the context, words relating to any gender shall include the other genders, words relating to the singular shall include the plural and vice versa and words relating to natural persons shall include associations of persons having corporate status by statute or common law.

1.3 In the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement or its co-lateral Constitution, are found to be invalid, unlawful or unenforceable, such terms shall be severable from the remaining terms which shall continue to be valid and enforceable.

1.4 This Agreement incorporates the Annexures and Constitution, which Annexures shall have the same force and effect as if set out in the body of this Agreement. The various documents forming part of this Agreement are to be taken as mutually explanatory. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency the provisions contained in the main body of the Agreement will prevail.

1.5 If any provision in a definition is a substantive provision conferring any right or imposing any obligation on any party, then

A.S.M

notwithstanding that such provision is only in this interpretation clause or in a definition elsewhere in this Agreement, effect shall be given to it as a substantive provision of this Agreement.

1.6 When any number of days is prescribed in this Agreement, the same shall be reckoned exclusively of the first and inclusively of the last day unless that last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday or proclaimed public holiday in the Republic of South Africa, in which event the last day shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday.

1.7 Any reference to an enactment is to that enactment as at the date of signature hereof and as amended or re-enacted from time to time.

1.8 If any provision in this Agreement is in conflict or inconsistent with any law, the invalidity of any such provision shall not affect the validity of the remainder of the provision hereof.

1.9 Where figures are referred to in words and in numerals, if there is any conflict between the two, the words shall prevail.

THUS DONE and **SIGNED** by **UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** at **Port Shepstone** on this 06th day of April 2010.

A.S.n

AS WITNESSES:

1. ______________________

2. ______________________

____

L. MAHLAKA

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Duly Authorised

THUS DONE and **SIGNED** by **SOUTH COAST TOURISM** at **Port Shepstone** on this 17 day of May 2010.

AS WITNESSES :

1. ______________________

2. ______________________

____

MICHAEL BERTRAM

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER – SOUTH COAST TOURISM

Duly Authorised

UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

DRAFT IDP, PMS AND BUDGET PROCESS & FRAMEWORK PLAN

2016/2017

Prepared In-house by:

Office of the Municipal Manager

Development Planning Unit

PO Box 33, **Port Shepstone**, 4240

Tel: 039 688 5803

Fax: 039 682 1720

E-mail: Malusi.Mzotho@ugu.org.za

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GLOSSARY

AG	Auditor General
AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
ART	Antiretroviral therapy
ARV	Antiretroviral
BBBEE	Broad Based Black economic Empowerment
CDWs	Community Development Workers
DBSA	Development Bank of Southern Africa
DAEA	Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs
DEAT	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
DFA	Development Facilitation Act
CoGTA	Department of Cooperative Government and Traditional Affairs
DM	District Municipality
DoHS	Department of Human Settlement
DWAF	Department of Water Affairs & Forestry
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EKZNW	Ezemvelo Wildlife
EMF	Environmental Management Framework
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
FBS	Free Basic Services
FET	Further Education and Training
HH	Households
HIV	Human Immune-deficiency Virus
HR	Human Resources

ICMA	Integrated Coastal Management Act
ICT	Information Communications Technologies
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IDPRF	Integrated Development Plan Representative Forum
IGR	Inter Governmental Relations
ISRDP	Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
LED	Local Economic Development
LGSETA	Local Government SETA
LM	Local Municipality
LRAD	Land Redistribution Programme
LUMS	Land Use Management System
GDS	Growth and Development Strategy
LUMF	Land Use Management Framework
MDG	Millennium Development Goals
MIG	Municipal Improvement Grant
MSIG	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant
MTEF	Medium Term Expenditure Framework
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NSDP	National Spatial Development Perspective
PGDS	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
PMS	Performance Management System
PSEDS	Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy
SANRAL	South African National Roads Agency Limited
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget **Implementation** Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
STATSSA	Statistics South Africa
VCT	Voluntary Counselling and Testing

GLOSSARY OF LEGISLATIVE ENACTMENTS

The Constitution	Republic of South Africa's Constitution, Act 108 of 1996
The Systems Act	Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000
The Structures Act	Municipal Structures Act, No 117 of 1998
DFA	Development Facilitation Act, No 67 of 1995
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003

1. Introduction and Background

An IDP is one of the key tools for Local Government to achieve its developmental role and seeks to arrive at decisions on issues such as municipal budgets, land management, promotion of local economic development, and institutional transformation in a consultative, systematic and strategic manner. The Ugu District Municipality is in a process of developing a comprehensive 5 year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) in terms of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

1.1. Legislative Requirement

In terms of Chapter 5, Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 it requires that all municipalities to annually review and amend its IDP in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements, Section 41 of the Act requests the inclusion in to the extent that changing circumstances to demand. Section 26 of the Act also describes the core components of integrated development plans. Section 28 stipulates that the Municipal Council must adopt a process to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its IDP. The Municipal Finance Management Act, No.56 of 2003 (MFMA), Section 21 (1) (b) prescribes that the Mayor must table in the Municipal Council a time schedule outlining the key deadlines for the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget, annual review of the IDP as well as the budget related policies and related consultative processes, approval of the annual budget, annual review of the IDP as well as the budget related policies and related consultative processes.

The Process Plan of the District and its Local Municipalities need to be prepared in line with this IDP Review Framework Plan as agreed to by all the Municipalities in the District. The IDP Process Plan provides guidance with respect to the programme of action that has to be followed during the IDP development process. The purpose of this process plan is to identify and detail the elements identified in the Framework Plan and set out the specific time frames in which all activities should be achieved.

Ugu District Municipality (DC 21) has six category B municipalities under its jurisdiction. The six local municipalities are:

- KZN 211 Vulamehlo
- KZN 212 Umdoni
- KZN 213 Umzumbe
- KZN 214 Umuziwabantu
- KZN 215 Ezinqoleni
- KZN 216 Hibiscus Coast.

The Framework Plan and Process Plan are two distinct documents which talk to each other.

1.2. What is a District Framework Plan?

The objective of a Framework Plan is to ensure that the processes of both the District and Local Municipalities IDP development and reviews are mutually linked and do inform each other. The Framework Plan is to be used by all municipalities in the district as a basis for drafting their process plans; the framework plan has to be agreed by all local municipalities. The Framework Plan binds the District and Local Municipalities.

The Framework Plan specifies the roles of different role players in the IDP process and determines procedures for coordination, consultation and alignment between the district and the local municipalities. The Framework Plan guides each municipality in preparing its Process Plan.

1.3. Underlying Approach to the Framework Plan

The Framework Plan as stipulated in Section 27 (2) of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000 identifies the following:

- Identify plans and planning requirements that bind the District and Local Municipalities in terms of national and provincial legislation.
- Identify matters that require alignment between the District and Local Municipalities.
- Specify the principles to be applied and coordinate the approach to be adopted in respect of the matters identified.
- Determine procedures for consultation between the municipalities during the process of drafting their respective IDPs and to effect essential amendments to the framework.

1.4. What is the Process Plan?

The Process Plan fulfils the function of a "business plan", it therefore details and sets out timeframes to the processes that will be followed during the IDP development stages ensuring that all aspects are covered on time for adoption. The Process Plan must also consider and include amongst others what has been set out in the Framework Plan, the MEC comments, Council priorities, Draft IDP Assessments and Self Assessments, community input etc.

In terms of Section 34 of the MSA:

A municipal council-

(a) must review its integrated development plan-

(i) annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 4i; and

(ii) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and

(b) may amend its IDP in accordance with a prescribed process

In order to ensure effective IDP development during this new 5 year plan, the municipality must prepare and adopt an IDP Process Plan which must be reviewed annually. The preparation of a Process Plan for the annual review is referred to in chapter 5, Section 28 of the MSA as follows:

Adoption of a process-

(1) Each municipal council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting and *adoption and review of its integrated development plan.*

In all the Process Plan must indicate what has to happen, when, by whom, with whom and where, and it should include cost estimates.

1.5. Alignment of Government Policies and Plans

Alignment of government policies and plans is crucial in strategic planning. Therefore the relevant binding and non-binding national and provincial policies including, programmes and strategies need to be considered in the municipal development planning process and interventions. The key mandates relevant to the municipal context in co-operative governance will be considered and addressed. These includes amongst others, Provincial Growth and Development Strategy, the New Growth Path, the MTSF as stipulated bellow.

2. Institutional Arrangements for the IDP

This institutional arrangement is set out to ensure the following:

- Institutionalization of the participation process
- Effective management in the drafting of objectives and
- To give affected parties access to contribute to the decision-making process.

Organizational structure of the Ugu District Municipality IDP development process is illustrated in Figure 1.

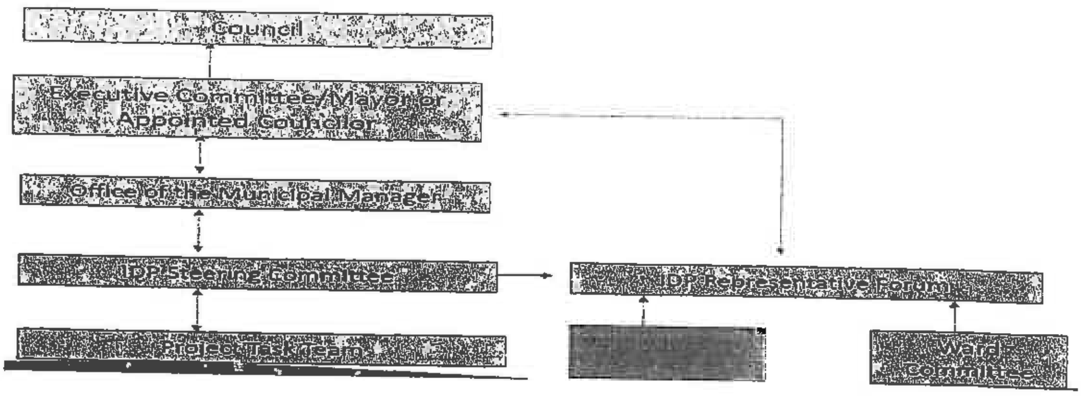


Fig 1: Organisational Arrangements

2.1. Council

The Council is the political decision-making body of the municipality and with regard to the 2016/17 IDP review will:

- Consider comments made in the 2015/16 IDP Review Process and adopts a new Framework / Process Plan (FP / PP);
- Ensures the consideration of the national and provincial budgeting processes as well as inform the municipal budgeting process;
- Adopts the final IDP or IDP Review by the end of June annually; and
- Approves Sector Plans upon their completion

The Council follows the following critical generic dates annually:

- Finalisation & adoption of FP's and or PP's between **July and Sept**;
- Submission of draft IDP & budget to COGTA & Provincial Treasury in March;
- Finalisation and adopts IDP / IDP Review in June.

2.2. EXCO

- Responsible for overseeing the IDP Review process;
- Political responsibility and accountability regarding the IDP Review process.

2.3. Mayor

- Responsible for overseeing the IDP Review process, tabling and approval of the IDP process;
- Political responsibility and accountability regarding the IDP Review process.

2.4. Office of the Municipal Manager

The Municipal Manager or IDP Manager on his behalf is the responsible person for championing the Integrated Development Planning process.

IDP Manager falls under the office of the Municipal Manager and:

- Chair IDP Steering Committee meetings;
- Prepare FP and/or PP;
- Are responsible for management and co-ordination of IDP process;
- Respond to comments on the IDP;
- Avails documents to inform the IDP process;
- Promote involvement of all stakeholders; and
- Adjust the IDP according to the MEC's proposals.

2.5. IDP STEERING COMMITTEE

The Ugu District Municipality took a decision that the Management Committee and extended Management Committee will fulfill the role of IDP Steering Committee.

The composition of the IDP Technical Committee will have to take the manageability of a working committee into consideration and should preferably be chaired by the accountable or responsible official for IDP (Municipal Manager or IDP Manager).

2.5.1. Terms of Reference for the IDP Steering Committee

The technical committee will be an internal committee made up of the full management component of the municipality. It also serves to improve the participation of internal staff members in the IDP process and should result in better understanding and buy-in in the process. The committee will be responsible for, amongst other things, to;

- Consider all work and documentation that needs to be submitted to the IDP Steering Committee;
- Ensure the validity and technical correctness of the information presented to the other important IDP stakeholders; and
- Ensure the integration of the IDP policies, objectives, strategies and projects into the daily functioning and planning of the municipality.

2.5.2. Schedule of Steering Committee Meetings

The meetings of the IDP Steering Committee will sit as per the schedule of MANCO and extended MANCO as and when IDP issues needs to be addressed.

2.6. IDP Representative Forum

The IDP Representative Forum (IDP Rep Forum) is constituted as part of the preparation phase of the IDP and continues its functions throughout the annual IDP Review process. The proposed composition of the IDP Rep Forum is as follows:

- Councillors
- Traditional leaders
- Ward Committee Chairpersons
- Senior municipal officials
- Stakeholder representatives of organised groups
- NGO's
- Advocates of unorganised groups
- Resource persons
- Other community representatives

- National and Provincial Departments regional representatives
- Parastatal organisations

2.6.1.Terms of Reference for the IDP Representative Forum

The summarised terms of reference for the IDP Representative Forum could be based on the composition of the constituency's interests in the IDP process, and is proposed to be as follows:

- Represent the interest of the municipality's constituency in the IDP process
- Provide an organisational mechanism for discussion, negotiation and decision making between the stakeholders inclusive of municipal government
- Ensure communication between all the stakeholder representatives inclusive of municipal government
- Monitor the performance of the planning and implementation process

2.6.2.Schedule of IDP RF Meetings

The IDP RF meetings are scheduled to sit bi-monthly as follows

AUGUST	OCTOBER	FEBRUARY	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
21	23	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC

2.7. Project Task Team

- Acts as support to the IDPRF
- Effective management in the drafting of objectives and
- To give affected parties access to contribute to the decision-making process.
- Ensure vertical and horizontal alignment of programs and projects
- Monitoring and evaluation of programs and projects

2.8. UGU District Development Planning FORUM (UDDPF)

- Provide relevant technical, sector and financial information regarding their municipality;
- Facilitate vertical alignment between DMs and LMs;
- Facilitate horizontal alignment with sector department and public utilities.

2.8.1. Schedule of UDDPF Meetings

The UDDPF meetings are scheduled to sit bi-monthly as follows

[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
06	02	04	TBC	TBC	TBC

2.9. Development Planning Unit

- Responsible for the compilation on overseeing on the IDP document
- Monitoring and evaluation

3. Roles and Responsibilities

3.1. Role Players

Table 1 & 2 captures the internal and external role players that have been identified to ensure a successful and useful IDP Process within the municipality. Each of these role players will contribute immensely to the success of the 5 year IDP.

3.2. Internal Role-players

- Council and the Executive Committee;
- Mayor;
- IDP Representative Forum;
- IDP Cluster;
- IDP Steering Committee;
- Extended Management Committee;
- Management Committee;
- IDP Manager.

3.3. External Role-players

- National, Provincial Government Departments and Local Municipalities;
- State Owned Enterprises;
- Planning professionals/facilitators;
- Civil Society Organisations;
- Traditional Leadership;
- IDP Clusters.
- Neighbouring District Municipalities

3.4. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

As with the preparation of the IDP the main roles and responsibilities allocated to each of the internal and external role players are set out in table1 and table 2 respectively. The tables provide an indication of the various roles and responsibilities of the different groupings relating to specifically the IDP Review, PMS and Budgeting processes.

Table 1: Internal Roles and Responsibilities

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities	Function
Council	✓ Final decision making. ✓ Approval of the IDP documentation. ✓ Coordination roles for local municipalities. ✓ Ensuring horizontal alignment of the IDP's of the municipalities in the district council area. ✓ Ensuring vertical alignment between the district and local planning. ✓ Facilitation of vertical alignment of IDP's with other spheres of government and sector departments. ✓ Provide events for joint strategy workshops with local municipalities, provincial and national role players and other subject matter specialists. ✓ Linking the IDP process with their constituencies ✓ Organising public participation.	IDP
	✓ Final decision making. ✓ Consider and adopt final report. ✓ Consider and approve the performance agreement of the MM. ✓ Popularising PMS within their constituencies.	PMS
	✓ Final decision making. ✓ Approve the budget before the start of the financial year. ✓ Council to approve unforeseen and unavoidable expenses. ✓ Approve Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.	BUDGET
Mayor	✓ Responsible for overseeing the process. ✓ Political responsibility and accountability regarding the process.	IDP
	✓ Establishing the performance agreement for the Municipal Manager in terms of the PMS. ✓ Determine KPA's for MM based on institutional KPI's. ✓ Determine the performance objectives and targets that the MM must meet in relation to the KPA's. ✓ Negotiate the performance objectives and targets that the MM must meet. ✓ Submit draft performance agreement for the MM via EXCO to the Council for consideration and approval. ✓ Conclude and sign performance agreement with the MM on behalf of Council.	PMS
	✓ Table budget to Council at least 90 days before the start of the financial year. ✓ Table budget timetable to Council. ✓ Report authorization of unforeseeable and unavoidable expenses at Council meeting after having authorized such expenses. ✓ Submit SDBIP to Council, 14 days after approval of budget. ✓ Ensure conclusion of management's performance agreements. ✓ Ensure that the management's performance agreements are made public. ✓ Submit to Council an annual report within 7 months after the end of the financial year.	BUDGET
Ugu	✓ Provide technical/sector expertise through the IDP Steering Committee (Senior officials).	IDP

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities	Function
Municipal Officials	✓ Prepare selected Sector Plans. ✓ Provide comments on the IDP document as members of staff.	
	✓ Setting KPI's for administrative components and service providers. ✓ Prepare progress reports- Top management: Monthly ✓ Reporting on the performance measures. ✓ Verification of interim PMS measurement results.	PMS
	✓ Decide on planning process. ✓ Monitor process. ✓ Overall Management and co-ordination.	IDP
Municipal Manager	✓ Submission of annual performance report to Council for approval. ✓ Submission of audit to Council. ✓ Submit report to the Council about mechanisms, systems and processes for auditing the results of performance measurements as part of the internal auditing process. ✓ Establishment of a performance audit committee. ✓ Entering into performance agreements with departmental heads. ✓ Performance monitoring. ✓ Submission of approved annual performance report, together with financial statements, to the Auditor General. ✓ Receive external Auditors report. ✓ Submission of audit report via EXCO to Council within 1 month of receipt. ✓ Within 14 days of adopting the annual report: ✓ Make copies available to the public and the media; ✓ Submit a copy of the report to the MEC for local government in the province; ✓ Submit a copy of the report to the Auditor General and any other institutions prescribed by regulation.	PMS
	✓ Give notice of bank account to National Treasury (NT) and Auditor General (AG). ✓ Supply NT and AG with list of bank accounts. ✓ Table consolidated report of all withdrawals from bank account to Council within 30 days after the end of each quarter. ✓ Submission of draft budget implementation plan to Mayor within 14 days after approval of the budget. ✓ Perform mid-year performance assessment of the municipality and the submission of the report to the Mayor. ✓ The submission of the annual financial statements to the AG within two months after the end of the Financial Year. ✓ Submission of annual oversight reports to the Provincial Legislature within 7 days after adoption by Council.	BUDGET
IDP Manager	✓ Ensure that the Process Plan is finalised and adopted by Council; ✓ Day-to-day management of the IDP process. ✓ Ensure continuous and improved participation of role players through IDPRF and other means; ✓ Prepare documentation and submissions; ✓ Co-ordinate the preparation of the Sector Plans and their inclusion into the IDP documentation; ✓ Co-ordinate the inclusion of the Performance Management System (PMS) into the revised IDP;	IDP

P121

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities	Function
[illegible]	✓ Submit the reviewed IDP to the relevant authorities.	
[illegible]	✓ Day-to-day management of the process ✓ Performance management review planning and preparation. ✓ Prepare documentation and submissions; ✓ Ensure that the Process Plan is adopted by Council; ✓ Day-to-day management of the IDP process	PMS
[illegible]	✓ Interact with Budget Officer for alignment of processes. ✓ Ensuring IDP process conducted timeously for budgeting purposes.	BUDGET
[illegible]	✓ Interact with IDP manager to ensure processes are aligned. ✓ Ensuring budget proposals are in line with IDP.	IDP
Manager Budget Office	✓ Ensure that the Process Plan is adopted by Council; ✓ Day-to-day management of the budgeting process. ✓ Make information available to staff members for budgeting purposes. ✓ Prepare documentation and submissions; ✓ Ensure draft budget is in place for submission to Council.	BUDGET

Table 2: External Roles and Responsibilities

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
Planning Professionals	✓ Specialist & targeted input. ✓ Facilitation of planning workshops. ✓ Sector Plans. ✓ Documentation.
Representative Forum/Civil Society	✓ Representing interest and contributing knowledge and ideas. ✓ Identify and priorities community needs. ✓ Provide comments on the IDP document.
Government Departments	✓ Provide data and information. ✓ Budget guidelines. ✓ Alignment of budgets with the IDP. ✓ Provide professional and technical support (sector specialization)
Amakhosi	✓ Provide traditional leadership. ✓ Joint planning. ✓ Makes land available. ✓ Provide data and information.
Communities	✓ Joint planning. ✓ Provide data and information. ✓ Identifies community issues and needs. ✓ Priorities needs. ✓ Monitors the implementation of projects.
Local Municipalities	✓ Joint planning. ✓ Alignment of budgets with the IDP. ✓ Documentation. ✓ Preparation of the Sector Plans. ✓ Communication with civil society.

4. Mechanisms and Procedures for Participation and Alignment

4.1. Functions and Context of Public Participation

Four major functions can be aligned with the public participation process namely:

- Needs orientation;
- Appropriateness of solutions;
- Community ownership; and
- Empowerment.

Like with the preparation of the IDP, the public participation process in the IDP phases has to be institutionalised in order to ensure all residents have an equal right to participate. The public participation process during the IDP development phase is closely linked to the activities of developing the municipal IDP, such as contributing to the municipal issues, objectives, ensuring the appropriateness of municipal strategies and forming part of project development task teams.

The completed performance management system (PMS) for the municipality will contribute to the public participation process, through regular information and consultation workshops and the preparation and audit of performance reports.

The importance of alignment is crucial as part of the 2016 / 2017 IDP Process. Alignment in terms of Spatial Development Frameworks, Land Use Management Systems (LUMS), cross boarder and institutional alignment between the municipality and the various processes ongoing at national and provincial government levels.

4.2. Mechanisms for Participation

Municipalities will confirm the following mechanisms for participation:

4.2.1.IDP Representative Forum (IDP Rep Forum)

This forum will represent all stakeholders and will be as inclusive as possible. Efforts will be made to bring additional organisations into the Rep Forum and ensure their continued participation throughout the process.

4.2.2.Media

Local newspapers will be used to inform the community of the progress of the 2015/2016 IDP development.

4.2.3.Ward Committees

These forums will provide open dialogue between the municipality and the community. The municipality will provide regular support to the committee and will attend meetings per invite.

4.3. Procedures / Process for Participation

4.3.1. Council

The Council will consider, for comments, a draft 2016/2017 IDP document by February 2016. This will ensure inclusion into the national and provincial budgeting processes as well as inform the municipal budgeting process. The final IDP document will be adopted by 31 May 2015 together with the municipal budget. Sector Plans will be approved by Council on their completion.

4.3.2. EXCO

- Responsible for overseeing the IDP process;
- Political responsibility and accountability regarding the IDP process.

4.3.3. MAYOR

- Responsible for overseeing the IDP Review process, tabling and approval of the IDP process;
- Political responsibility and accountability regarding the IDP Review process

4.3.4. IDP Representative Forum

In order to ensure maximum participation in the Rep Forum meetings from members of the public, representatives and relevant government officials, it is recommended that Rep Forum meetings are scheduled as and when required during the key stages of the IDP Process:

- The first Rep Forum meeting will involve a presentation of this Process Plan focusing on identifying areas to be addressed in the IDP Phase.
- Following the Rep Forum, workshops will be held to provide feedback on the IDP Process, acquire input from the Rep Forum members and to ensure participation in all activities such as PMS, LUMS and Budget development of the 2016/2017 IDP Review Process.

4.3.5. IDP Steering Committee

- Provide technical/sector expertise in IDP process;
- Ensure preparation of Sector Plans relating to their functional areas;
- Provide comments on the IDP document;
- Ensure preparation of cross dimensional issues, strategies and plans;
- Identify key needs to meet strategies, objectives for budgeting.

4.3.6.District Planners Forum

- Provide relevant technical, sector and financial information regarding their municipality;
- Facilitate vertical alignment between DMs and LMs;
- Facilitate horizontal alignment with sector department and public utilities;
- Provide developmental planning input.
- Self assessment of district IDP documents.

4.3.7.Newspapers

Two newspaper adverts will be posted, the first one at the beginning of the process inviting the public to participate, the second advert will be posted once draft budget and IDP are in place inviting the public to comment and to comply with legislative requirement to advertise for 21 days for the public, once 21 day period has lapsed, the final draft will be sent to Council for approval.

4.3.8.Roadshows / Izimbizo

They will be held in 3 venues (on average) per municipality for all 6 six local municipalities. They will be held in March to May 2016 to consider draft IDP and budget including the announcement of municipal programme of action. The municipality is to look at a more friendly approach so that elements raised are fully included in the strategic document. The language is also believed to be a barrier so these should be conducted in languages that best suit the majority so as to increase meaningful participation.

The meetings in 2015/2016 financial year will focus on the needs that the community have rather than the projects that the community proposes.

How many meetings

Two meetings per ward in the venues that are accommodative to most of the community members. In other words these meetings will make a clear distinction between what is needed by the community and what can be done. Thereafter the municipal officials together with the community will identify the support required in addressing the community needs.

Types of meetings

The focus of the meetings will ensure that many community members participate in the process; however the quality of the input will not be compromised. This is because one of the challenges within the participation process is that in some of the instances people do not contribute meaningfully in the participation process. The quality of the contribution will be ensured by having the group breakaways within the meetings. In addition to that within the invitations there will be specific invitations that will be sent to the civil society organisations.

There will be two types of meetings with the first meetings being aimed at confirming the communities' current priority issues. From the community issues these will then be budgeted for. Thereafter the second set of meetings will be the IDP Budget road shows aimed at involving the communities within the budgeting process. However a dialogue will be formed between the municipality and the community through ward meetings/community forums.

With who

These meetings will target all the community members within the Ugu district municipality. This in one way or the other will allow the community to be involved rather than informed about the development planning process.

Objectives

Move towards a community needs driven development with the community being involved both in the planning and budgeting process.

By When

These will be completed by April 2016. Ongoing dialogue is also being encouraged.

4.3.9.RADIO SLOTS

These are mainly used by the political leadership. These are recommended where possible if they suit the municipality's programme financially and otherwise.

5. Section One: 2016/ 2017 IDP Action Programme

5.1. Municipal and Provincial Budget and IDP Review Alignment

Legislation requires of district municipalities to prepare and adopt a Framework Plan which indicates how the district and local municipalities will align their IDPs. The Framework Plan provides the linkages and binding relationships to be established between the district and local municipalities in the region and in doing so, proper consultation, coordination and alignment of the IDP review process within the district and the various local municipalities can be maintained.

Every attempt has been made in this Process Plan to align the IDP and Budget preparation process, and the Performance Management System (PMS) review. The linkages of the three processes are summarised in figure 2.

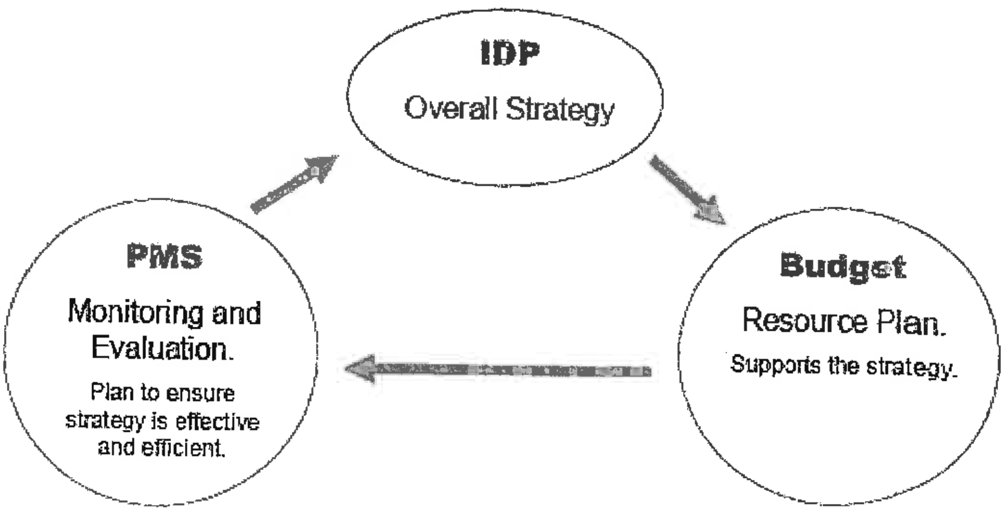


Fig 2: IDP, Budget & PMS Alignment

The 2016/2017 IDP Action Programme is based on the alignment of the internal municipal processes (IDP, PMS and Budget) with the external processes (planning and budgeting) of national and provincial government. This alignment has a substantial impact on the 2016/2017 IDP Process, specifically in terms of key milestones and deadline dates. The Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No 176 of 2004 also has a direct and large impact on the 2016/ 2017 IDP Review Process in terms of alignment. Section 1.4 in the Process Plan indicates to the municipal and provincial budget and IDP alignment process, which also points to the critical dates for IDP and budget approval and development.

5.2. Horizontal, Vertical and Cross Border Alignment

The IDP forum, Ugu District Development Planning Forum (UDDPF), IGR Cluster meetings etc. will provide a platform/Mechanism for discussion on vertical, horizontal and cross border alignment issues since the three spheres of government are represented at the forum. Special strategic planning sessions and workshops will also be held.

5.2.1.Horizontal Alignment

Alignment of the district IDP with the local municipalities is very important to ensure that there is a sharing of information – particularly with regards to strategies, objectives, programmes and projects, and it will be undertaken through the UDDPF meeting which sits on bi-monthly basis. The frequent UDDPF meetings will assist the district family to monitor alignment issues constantly.

Furthermore, the District will ensure alignment with its entity, the South Coast tourism to ensure the tourism goals and objectives are met.

5.2.2.Vertical Alignment

Alignment with Service Providers is essential so as to ensure that the DM and LM's priorities can be reflected in their project prioritisation process, as well as so that Service Provider projects can be reflected in the IDP documentation. Alignment with Sector departments and Service providers will also take place as it is essential in order for the District family to have consistence planning and also priorities can be indicated in their project prioritization. This will be undertaken through meetings or one-on-one basis. The district holds its IDP RF meetings on a bi-monthly basis.
Department of Cooperative Government and Traditional Affairs will also be having a district wide alignment session with all the Sector Departments for the Ugu District area of jurisdiction on the **29th of November 2014.**

5.2.3.Cross Border Alignment

Cross-border alignment is necessary to ensure the spatial coordination of development efforts. This can be done through existing organisational structures such as the Ugu District Development Planning Forum and IDP RF. A concerted effort will be made to facilitate such alignment and coordination.
Ugu District Municipality will further arrange one on one meetings with cross border district municipalities to align and integrate issues of functional areas on the IDP and Spatial Development Framework. It will also assist the municipalities to align development issues in an efficient, effective and sustainable manner especially where there are shared and interdependent

P128

functional areas across the district. The one on one cross border meetings will be arranged with Alfred Nzo, Harry Gwala, Umgungundlovu Districts and eThekwini Metro municipalities.

5.3. Integrated Development Planning & Budget:

The budget planning cycle considers a review of the IDP, service delivery targets and objectives for the next 3 years. It also considers local, provincial and national issues, previous year's performance and current economic and demographic trends. It is essential that such alignment is indicated so that the municipality can be able to ensure that all budgeted projects are implemented within the budget year whilst continuing to outsource funding for those projects which are non-funded.

5.3.1. Key Budget Dates for 2016 / 17

The key budget dates for the 2016/17 financial year are captured in Table 3. The Budgetary Process will address the various budget requirements and focus areas identified through self-assessment, i.e. compliance issues. The spotlight is on the alignment of the Budget to the IDP, Organisational PMS and SDBIP.

Table 3: Key Budget Dates

KEY BUDGET DATES		
DATE	ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBILITY
Aug 2015	Budget Framework **Preparation of budget framework to provide parameters and request budget inputs for the 2016/17 budget**	CFO
Oct 2015	Submission of three year capital plan to National Treasury	CFO
Oct 2015	Preliminary community engagement process	CFO
February 2016	Budget Review **Review of current budget and preparation of adjustment budget**	MANCO
February 2016	Submission of Budget Inputs **HODs to submit departmental budget inputs** **Capital projects submitted through IDP process**	HODs
March 2016	Budget Discussion Document **Compile discussion document from inputs and submit to EXCO and MANCO**	CFO
March 2016	Budget Workshop **Discuss budget inputs, link capital and operational plans to IDP and determine preliminary tariffs**	EXCO MANCO
March 2016	Draft Budget **Submit draft multi-year operational and capital budget to Council, Provincial Treasury, DLGTA and National Treasury**	CFO
April 2016	Public Consultation Process **Public consultation on draft budget throughout the district**	MAYOR EXCO MM
May 2016	Respond to Public Comments **Responding to public comments and sector comments and incorporate recommendation into draft budget where possible**	MAYOR CFO

May 2016	Approval of Final Draft Budget **Approve draft multi-year operational and capital budget**	**COUNCIL**
June 2016	Advertising **Publications of approved budget and promulgation of water tariffs**	**MM** **CFO**
June 2016	Submission of Budget **Submit approved budget to Provincial Treasury, DLGTA and National Treasury**	**CFO**
June 2016	Compile SDBIP **Compilation of service delivery and budget implementation plans (SDBIP) and submit to Council for approval**	**MAYOR** **MM**

5.3.2. Key elements to be addressed during the review process

The following is a summary of the main activities to be undertaken during this IDP Review 2016 / 2017 process:

- Comments received from CoGTA in the assessment of the IDP 2015/2016 Review held on April 2015 and July / August 2015;
- Areas requiring additional attention in terms of legislative requirements that were not addressed during the previous years of the IDP process;
- Consideration, review and inclusion of any relevant and new information such as New Council priorities;
- Shortcomings and weaknesses identified through self-assessment;
- Review and updating of the strategies and objectives as circumstances dictate;
- Review and updating of Water and Sanitation Backlogs;
- On-going alignment of the Ugu IDP to the PGDS and PDP, Outcome 9, MTAS, COP17 and other relevant National and Provincial development guidelines and policies;
- Review and updating the Sukuma Sakhe/ War on Poverty and War Rooms on a monthly basis;
- Preparation, review and alignment of relevant sector plans with the IDP.
- On-going alignment of the Municipality's Performance Management System in terms of Chapter 6 of the MSA, with the IDP.
- Update of the Financial Plan as well as the list of projects, inclusive of a 3-year Capital Investment Framework (CIF).

5.4. Performance Management

The process plan and its activities will be monitored in the Municipality. The PMS will be developed and will be reported by both internal and External Role players through the following strictures: Top Management, Extended To
p Management and IDP Forum.

5.4.1. Performance Management Systems Dates 2015 / 16

The key Performance Management System dates are summarised in Table 4 below.

Table 4: Performance Management System Dates

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS DATES	
ACTIVITIES	TIMEFRAME/DEADLINES
Approval of the draft PMS Review 2015/16	Before end of July 2015
Advertise and adopt PMS Review 2015/16	29 August 2015
Advertise 2015/16 SDBIP	Mid-July 2015
2014/15 Annual Municipal Performance Report	August 2015
Sect 57 Managers signing of 2015/16 performance agreements	Due by 31July 2015
SDBIP performance assessment and organisational performance reporting (Jul – Sept)	October 2015
Sect 57 Managers formal mid-year appraisals (Oct - Dec)	January 2016
Mayor tables 2014/15 annual report to Council	Due by 30January 2016
SDBIP performance assessment and organisational performance reporting (Oct – Dec)	January 2016
IA reporting and Special AC meeting (audit of mid-year performance assessment)	March 2016
SDBIP performance assessment and organisational performance reporting (Jan – Mar)	April 2016
Make public annual report and invite community inputs into report	21 days in Feb 2016
Council to adopt Oversight Report	Due by 31 March 2016
Publicise Annual Report and Submit copy to Provincial Legislature	Mid-April 2016
Draft and submit draft performance agreements to Mayor	June 2016

5.5. Action Programme

Table 5 provides the detailed action plan for the 2016 / 2017 IDP. The action plan is broken up into the 4 quarters of the municipal financial year with activities reflecting being either IDP, PMS or Budget related with budget Estimates. The development of the 2016/17 IDP review will be done in five phases as outlined in **5.5.1.** to **5.5.6.**

5.5.1. Preparatory Phase

This is a phase in which the municipality positions itself to comply with the policy and legislature requirements that guide the IDP process. The local municipalities are guided by the common district IDP Review Framework Plan and each local adopts a process plan set out in writing.

The Drafting and approval of the IDP Framework and Process Plan is the deliverable of this phase and will take place between **July and August 2015**.

5.5.2. Analysis Phase

This is the phase which deals with the existing situation in a municipality and focused on understanding the types of problems / challenges facing the communities in each municipality. Once these are identified the municipality then considers community's opinion of their problems and needs, but also facts and figures. The cause of the problem rather than the symptom should be well understood. It is also critical for the municipality to prioritise the key issues, due to capacity constraints.

The deliverable of this phase is **Chapter 3: Situational Analysis**, of the IDP and will take place between **September and November 2015** and will inform the strategic phase.

5.5.3. Strategic Phase

This is the phase whereby the municipality formulates the solutions to address the problem or challenges that have been identified in the analysis phase, once it understands the problem. It includes the formulation of the vision that would reflect ambitious, credible, inspiring and achievable statements about the future of the municipality. Then statements are developed (developmental objectives) of what it would like to achieve in the medium term in order to address the problem issues and also contribute to the realisation of the vision. Once all of that is in place, the strategies that provide answers to the question how they will reach their objectives needs to be then developed. Once strategies are formulated they result in the identification of projects. The deliverable of this phase is **Chapter 4: Development Strategies**, of the IDP and will take place between **November and December 2015**.

5.5.4. Project Phase

This is the phase that is about the design and specification of projects for implementation. The projects identified need to have a direct linkage to the priority issues and the objectives that were identified in the preceding phases. The location, commencement & completion dates, project managers, project costs, sources of funding for each project as well as the intended beneficiaries of these projects are captured.

The deliverable of this phase is **Chapter 5: Implementation Plan**, of the IDP and will take place during **December 2015 and January 2016**.

5.5.5.Integration Phase

This phase deals with the sub programme proposals, which were presented in the preceding phase have to be harmonised in terms of contents, location and timing in order to achieve consolidated programmes for municipalities.

The deliverable of this phase is an operational strategy (SDBIP) and OPMS, Chapters 7 & 8 of the IDP and will take place between **February and March 2016**. Furthermore, this is the phase that will ensure the adoption of the Draft 2014/15 IDP Review.

5.5.6.Adoption Phase

Once the IDP is completed it is submitted to the municipal council for consideration and approval. The council must make sure that the IDP complies with legal requirements before the approval. The final deliverable of this phase is the adoption of the 2015/16 Ugu District Municipality IDP Review and will take place between **April and May 2016.**

The following steps will be taken to facilitate the final approval of this 2016/2017 Ugu IDP Review:

i. **Public Involvement**

- The Mayor must make presentations to all Wards by means of a Public Participation.
- Various IDP Steering Committee and EXCO meetings need to be held to facilitate reporting on progress with regard to the IDP process.
- IDP Representative Forum meetings need to be held and proper attendance ensured.

ii. **Critical Procedural Steps**

- Simultaneously, the general public need to be informed that the IDP is open for comment and representation.
- After the comment/representation period has closed, the draft IDP with relevant amendments must be submitted to the Ugu Council for adoption.
- To achieve District and Family alignment, the Ugu Development Planning Forum needs to ensure co-ordination and consultation between the district council and local municipalities.
- Draft IDP containing Finance Plan as well as draft SDBIP to be approved by EXCO and Council.

Table 5: Ugu District Municipality Action Programme 2016 / 2017

FIRST QUARTER

Phase	Activity	Responsibility	Key Deadlines	July 1	July 2	July 3	July 4	August 1	August 2	August 3	August 4	September 1	September 2	September 3	September 4
PREPATORY	1. Drafting of Framework and Process Plan	Manager IDP	July – Aug 2015												
	1.1. Submission draft Framework & Process Plan to Cogta for comment		31 July 2015												
	1.2. Submit draft Framework & Process Plan to IDP Steering Committee, IDPRF and EXCO for consideration and recommendation		21 August 2015												
	1.3. Adoption by Council		27 August 2015												
	1.4. Advertise on local news paper for commencement of the IDP review process.	Ugu family	31 August 2014												
ANALYSIS	2. Submit Annual Performance Report to AG	PMS Officer	30 August 2015												
	3. Evaluate the changed circumstances and conduct socio analysis research	Manager IDP	Monthly												
	3.1. Review IDP Implementation Plan (by reviewing alignment of objectives strategies and projects against the METF budget).		30 September 2015												
	3.2. Determine funding availability and requirements and all the necessary preparations														
	3.3. Determine which sector plans need to be reviewed and commence with the process of reviewing thereof														
	4. Consider MEC Comments														
	4.1. Action Plan to Address MEC Comments														

SECOND QUARTER

Phase	Activity	Responsibility	Key Deadlines	October 1	October 2	October 3	October 4	November 1	November 2	November 3	November 4	December 1	December 2	December 3	December 4
	5. Submission of the 1st Draft Annual Report to Auditor General.	**Snr. Manager CS & SS**	30 August 2015												
Strategic & Projects	**6.** Conduct financial sustainability strategy with revenue enhancement focus	**GM: Treasury**	31 October 2015												
	7. Conduct Community needs Consultation	**Manager IDP, Snr Manager Political Support**	October - November 2015												
	7.1. Mayoral Izimbizo														
	7.2. Ward Committee Imbizo Workshop	**Manager IDP**	28 November 2015												
	8. Hold strategic sessions **(to include sector departments and feed local analysis into sector strategic plans thereof)**		December 2015												
	8.1. Align the strategic framework with internal and external policies		31 December 2015												
	8.2. Submit the draft reviewed strategic framework to the Steering Committee and IDPRF														
	9. Estimate available sources & provide guidance for way forward for budgeting	**GM: Treasury**	27 November 2015												
	9.1. Submit 2014/2015 budget framework to all relevant persons (Budget framework to include salary, operational and capital budget related information).		08 December 2015												
	9.2. District IDP mini assessments	**GM: Treasury**	10 December 2014												
	9.3. Preparation of a summary of available funds from: Internal Funds, e.g. CRR and External Funding, e.g. MIG		18 December 2015												
	9.4. Council finalises draft tariff policies in principle for 2013/2014 budget year.		29 November 2015												
	10. Sector - Municipal Alignment sessions under the auspices of COGTA	**COGTA**	29 November 2015												

	11. Integrate Reviewed Sector Plans into the IDP.	Manager IDP	30 December 2015												
	12. Alignment meetings with neighboring District Municipalities														

Third Quarter

PHASE	ACTIVITY	RES	KEY DEADLINES	JANUARY 1	JANUARY 2	JANUARY 3	JANUARY 4	FEBRUARY 1	FEBRUARY 2	FEBRUARY 3	FEBRUARY 4	MARCH 1	MARCH 2	MARCH 3	MARCH 4
Integration	13. Assess financial Feasibility of proposed new projects based on existing and potential funds. (Budget Examination)	GM: Treasury	21 January 2016												
	14. Mid-Year Review and submission of report to COGTA Provincial	PMS Officer	23 January 2016												
	15. Tabling of Draft Annual Report to Council	PMS Officer	30 January 2016												
	16. 1st draft 2015/16 IDP review	Manager IDP	January – February 2016												
	16.1. Submit 1st draft IDP review to Steering Committee, IDRF and EXCO for recommendations.	Manager IDP	13 March 2016												
	16.2. Submit 1st draft IDP review to Council for adoption	Manager IDP	31 March 2016												
	16.3. Submit 1st draft IDP review to province (CoGTA) for assessment.	Manager IDP	27 March 2016												
	16.4. Advertise IDP for public comments	Ugu Family	March 2016												
	17. Tabling of Annual Report to Oversight Committee and adoption	Snr. Manager CS & SS	31 March 2016												
	18. Consideration of 2014/2015 Draft Budget by a joint meeting of the Budget Steering Committee and EXCO	GM: Treasury	21 March 2016												
	19. Tabling of 2014/2015 draft budget to Council		31 March 2016												

FOURTH QUARTER

Phase	Activity	Res	Key Deadlines	April 1	April 2	April 3	April 4	May 1	May 2	May 3	May 4	June 1	June 2	June 3	June 4
	19.1. Publicice tabled budget within 5 days after tabling, on website and the media	GM: Treasury	04 April 2016												
	19.2. Send copy of tabled budget to National and Provincial Treasury for comments	GM: Treasury	11 April 2016												
Approval	20. Ugu Decentralised IDP Assessment Forums	CoGTA	07 April 2016												
	20.1. Incorporate comments received from IDP Provincial Assessment and all other outstanding comments	Manager IDP	30 April 2016												
	21. Conduct Community Consultation	Manager IDP, Senior Manager Communications	April /May 2016												
	21.1. Attend IDP/Budget Roadshows		April/May 2016												
	21.2. Ward Committee Imbizo Consultations	Manager IDP	22 May 2016												
	22. Submission of Budget for 2015/16 to Council for approval	GM: Treasury	29 May 2016												
	22.1. Prepare Budget in the required format and submit Provincial and National Treasury.		29 May 2016												
	22.2. Set up expenditure, revenue and asset management system, incorporating budget														
	22.3. Publication of the approved 2014/2015 tariffs of charges in Gazette, website and local media.		03 June 2016												
	23. Final draft 2015/16 IDP review	Manager IDP	April – June 2016												
	23.1. Submit final draft IDP review to Steering Committee, IDRF and EXCO for recommendations.	Manager IDP	26 May 2016												
	23.2. Submit final IDP review to Council for adoption	Manager IDP	31 May 2016												
	23.3. Submit final draft IDP review to province (CoGTA) for assessment.	Manager IDP	10 June 2016												

5.6. Cost Estimate for the Planning Process

Council has received grant funding from the Department of Local Government and Traditional Affairs for the IDP review process. The municipality has budgeted R10 590.00 for IDP review however grant funding from COGTA will also be utilized for IDP review but will not be reflected on the document. The planning process is outlined below:

ITEM	COST ESTIMATE
IDP Advertising	R12 000.00
Workshops and Meetings	R30 000.00
Printing Costs	R200 000.00
IDP / Budget Roadshows	R150 000.00
Translating Costs	R100 000.00
Total	**R482 000.00**

The IDP review is mainly done in-house; the planning process will therefore be to a large extent and be accommodated within the available funding. However, additional funds may be obtained from other sources and such funds will be utilized to complete certain aspects of the review process such as the sector plans that might need specialist assistance.

5.7. Conclusion

The Ugu IDP Review 2016/2017 will focus on the achievements of the Ugu DM in accomplishing what it has set out to do within the third year of the planning cycle. It is necessary to measure achievement in terms of backlog eradication and the effective spending of allocated funds. Ugu DM must assess its performance and the achievement of its targets and strategic objectives for the District IDP to remain relevant. The IDP therefore has to be reviewed annually in order to:

- Ensure its relevance as the Municipality's Strategic Plan.
- Inform other components of the Municipal business process including performance management and institutional and financial planning and budgeting.
- Inform the cyclical inter-governmental planning and budgeting cycle.

In the light of this development process, the IDP will reflect the impact of successes as well as corrective measures to address challenges. The IDP process will address internal and external circumstances that impact on the priority issues, objectives, strategies, projects and programmes of integrated planning.

The IDP, as the Ugu District Municipality's Strategic Plan, informs Municipal decision-making as well as all the business processes of the Municipality. The IDP must inform the Municipality's financial and institutional planning and most importantly, the drafting of the annual budget.

Although the IDP, Budget and Organisational PMS Process are three distinct processes, they are integrally linked processes which must be coordinated to ensure that the IDP, the Budget and the Organisational PMS with their related policies are tabled as mutually consistent and credible.

UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BUDGET POLICY

Contents

1. PRINCIPLES

Section 215 (1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa states that National, provincial and municipal budgets and budgetary processes must promote transparency, accountability and the effective financial management of the economy, debt and the public sector. It also states in S215 (3), that Budgets in each sphere of government must contain

a. estimates of revenue and expenditure, differentiating between capital and current expenditure;
b. proposals for financing any anticipated deficit for the period to which they apply; and
c. an indication of intentions regarding borrowing and other forms of public liability that will increase public debt during the ensuing year.

Section 26(h) of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) requires a municipality's Integrated Development Plan to reflect a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years;

Section 21 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003) prescribes the function of the Mayor who must coordinate the processes for preparing the annual budget and for the reviewing of the municipality's Integrated Development Plan and budget related policies and to ensure that any revisions are mutually consistent and credible;

Section 16 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, requires the municipal council to approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of the financial year;

The Minister with the concurrence of the Minister for Provincial and Local Government, has in terms of S168 of the Municipal Finance Management Act issued the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations which aim to secure sound and sustainable management of the budgeting and the reporting practices of the municipalities by establishing uniform norms and standards and other requirements for ensuring transparency, accountability and appropriate lines of responsibility in the budgeting and reporting processes;

Now **THEREFORE,** the Council of Ugu District Municipality adopts the Budget Policy as set out in this document.

2. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy, unless the context otherwise indicates, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act, has the same meaning as in that Act.

References will be made in the policy to particular legislation without quoting it verbatim. The users should therefore refer to the legislation for the exact text.

3. OBJECT OF THE POLICY

To set a broad framework within which Budget related decisions of the municipality will be taken and implemented to ensure efficient and transparent financial planning that will promote sound and sustainable financial management, essential for the achievement of the municipality's developmental priorities as contained in its Integrated Development Plan.

4. SCOPE AND INTENDED AUDIENCE

This Policy will serve as a guideline for the effective management of the municipal budgetary processes, in order to attain the strategic objectives of the municipality within the ambits of the applicable legislation, and shall apply to all departments within the municipality.

Council has considered the guidelines distributed by National Treasury to local government which detail the processes and formats to be followed when preparing the budget documents.

The municipality shall comply with the provisions of this policy in the compilation of each of its budgets.

5. REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

In the process of preparing the budget, the municipality, its Mayor, political office bearers, Municipal Manager, Chief Financial Officer and other officials comply with all relevant legal requirements , including:-

a) The provisions of Chapter 4 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, ('the MFMA"), as well as Sections 42, 43, 53, 54, 55, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 75, 80, 81, and 83 thereof; and
b) The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations published in terms of Section 168 of the MFMA.
c) All relevant budget related Circulars and notices issued by the National Treasury.

6. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

(1) Role of Council

a) Must provide political leadership & direction
b) Play an oversight role by approving budget related policies, and ensuring that the priorities are reflected in the budget. (Council may not delegate approval of budgets &policies)
c) Approve the Integrated Development Plan, the Annual Budgets and the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan.
d) Monitor the outcomes of the implementation of the policies and budgets.

(2) Role of the Mayor

a) Provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. (S53, MFMA)

b) Prepare and table a schedule of key deadlines for the preparation, tabling and approval of the budget, annual review of the IDP and the consultative process. (S16, MFMA)

c) Take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality approves its annual budget before the start of the financial year and report to the municipal council and the MEC for finance in the province any delays in the tabling of the annual budget. (S53,MFMA)

d) Must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in S53, MFMA.(Reg 4(1))

(3) Role of the Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager)

a) Assist the Mayor in performing budgetary functions assigned to him in terms of Chapter 4 & 7 of the MFMA and to provide administrative support, resources and information necessary for the performance of those functions. (S68, MFMA)

b) Is responsible for the implementation of the approved budget and must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the spending of funds is in accordance with the budget and is reduced as necessary when anticipated revenue is anticipated to be less than the projected in the budget.

c) Ensure that revenue and expenditure are properly monitored.

d) Must prepare an adjustments budget and submit it to the Mayor for consideration and tabling in the municipal council when necessary.

e) Report to the municipal council any shortfalls in budget revenue, overspending and necessary steps taken to prevent shortfalls and overspending.

f) Submit to the Mayor actual revenue, borrowings, expenditure and where necessary report variances on projected revenue and the budget.

(4) Role of the Chief Financial Officer (CFO)

a) Must advise the Accounting Officer on the exercise of powers and duties assigned to him in terms of the MFMA.

b) Must assist the Accounting Officer in the preparation and implementation of the municipality's budget.

c) Must perform all budgeting and other duties as delegated by the accounting officer in terms of S79, MFMA.

(5) Role of Senior Managers & Other Officials

a) Each Senior Manager and each municipal official exercising financial management responsibilities must take all reasonable steps within her area of responsibility to ensure that the financial resources of the municipality are utilised effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently.

b) Must prevent unauthorised, irregular and fruitless or wasteful expenditure and other losses within her Department.

c) Must ensure that all revenue due to the municipality is collected.

d) Must ensure that all information required by the accounting officer for compliance with the provisions of the Acts is timeously submitted.

(6) Role of the Budgeting Steering Committee

1. Reg.4 of the municipal budgeting and reporting regulations requires the Mayor to establish a Budget steering comprising of the following members:-

- The Mayor – Chairperson
- The Speaker
- The Whips of Political Parties
- The Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager)
- The Chief Financial Officer
- The IDP Manager
- The Manager Budget Office and,
- Members of Senior Management (Top Management)

2. The role of the Committee shall be:-

a) To assist the Mayor in carrying out his statutory roles & responsibilities in accordance with S52 and S53 of the MFMA.

b) To provide technical assistance to municipal political office bearers during policy formulation and to assist priority determination.

c) To interrogate and make recommendations on the adoption of the Annual Budget, the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), S71 monthly budget statements and S72 Midyear budget and performance report and the Adjustments Budget.

d) To evaluate the progress report of the Municipal Manager with regard to the financial year end closure and compilation of the municipal audit file.

e) To evaluate progress report on the statutory audit by the office of the Auditor General.

f) To exercise oversight in the compilation of the Annual Report.

g) To evaluate action plans from the Municipal Manager on corrective measures to be taken on issues raised by the Auditor General.

h) To evaluate and recommend payment of Annual Performance Bonuses to the Municipal Manager and Senior Management after the annual report has been adopted by Council on 31 January each year.

3. Council may adopt its existing Finance Portfolio Committee as its Budget and Steering Committee.

(7) Role of the Budget and Treasury Office

a) To assist the Municipal Manager in tabulating key time frames for the Budget Process.
b) To provide guidance to the Municipal Manager and Senior Managers during the budget preparation process in accordance with National Treasury MFMA Reforms.
c) To consolidate departmental Capital and Operating budgets.
d) To consolidate departmental S71 monthly budget statements, quarterly returns and the Midyear monitoring report and submit to the Finance Portfolio Committee.
e) To report any unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure or any deviations from the approved budget to the Finance Portfolio Committee.
f) To assist the Municipal Manager in implementing recommendations of the Finance Portfolio Committee.
g) To manage the administrative operations of the Budget and Treasury Office to ensure full compliance with the MFMA and any issued guidelines or Circulars from National Treasury.

(8) Delegation of roles and responsibilities

1. All delegations by the Mayor to the Municipal Manager, Mayor to the members of the Finance portfolio Committee, the Municipal Manager to the CFO and other Senior Managers, of their roles, duties and responsibilities as per the MFMA:-

a) Must be in writing
b) are subject to the limitations as may be imposed by the Act,
c) Does not absolve the Mayor, the Municipal Manager or the Senior Officials of the responsibilities concerning the exercise of the delegated power or the performance of the fiduciary duties.
d) Should not be indefinite and must be reviewed annually.

7. ANNUAL SCHEDULE OF KEY DEADLINES

7.1. The deadline dates for all budget preparation processes shall be as per the approved Process Plan as tabled by the Mayor to Council in August.

7.2. Such Process Plan shall indicate the target dates for the draft revision of the IDP and the preparation of the annual budget for the ensuing financial year, which target dates shall follow the prescriptions of the MFMA, for the submission of all the budget-related documentation to the Mayor, Finance Committee, Executive Committee and Council.

7.3. Such time schedule shall provide for the deadlines set out in Appendix A, unless the Mayor, after consultation with the Chief Financial Officer, determines otherwise and provided that the requirements of the MFMA shall at all times be adhered to.

7.4. The Chief Financial Officer shall be responsible for ensuring that the time schedule is adhered to.

8. BUDGET PRINCIPLES

The sequence in which the Annual Budget shall be prepared shall be, first, the capital component and second, the operating component, except where the CFO with the consent of the Mayor decides otherwise.

The municipality's annual budget should:-

a) Move towards the achievement of goals and objectives of the municipality within the constraints of the available resources.
b) Consider the Priorities as identified in the State of the Nation Address, State of the Province Address and the State of the District Address.
c) Reflect the priorities contained in the municipality's IDP.
d) Be credible and fully funded from realistically anticipated revenues.
e) Consider any resolutions taken by Council or the Executive Committee in the previous Budget Year which have financial implications on the current MTREF.
f) The basis of measurement and accounting policies underpinning the municipality's annual financial statements must be the same as those used in the preparation of the municipality's annual budget and supporting documentation.

9. FUNDING OF EXPENDITURE

An Annual budget must be funded only from:

a) Realistically anticipated revenues to be collected.
b) Cash-backed accumulated surpluses from previous years not committed for other purposes;
c) Borrowed funds, but only for revenue-generating capital projects; and
d) Grants and subsidies as per DORA.

10. THE CAPITAL BUDGET

a) The Budget shall be prepared in the prescribed budget format of National Treasury.
b) The annual capital budget shall be prepared from a zero base, except in so far as capital projects represent a contractual commitment to the municipality extending over more than one financial year.
c) The annual capital budget shall only be approved by Council if it is properly balanced. I.e. if the sources of finance have been secured to fund the budget and are equal to the proposed capital expenditure.
d) Before approving the capital budget, the Council shall consider the impact on the present and future operating budgets in relation to Finance Charges on external loans, Depreciation on fixed assets,

VIREMENT POLICY

UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Contents

10. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy, unless the context otherwise indicates, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act, has the same meaning as in that Act.

References will be made in the policy to particular legislation without quoting it verbatim. The users should therefore refer to the legislation for the exact text.

"**Virement**", means "a regulated transfer or re-allocation of money from one line item account to another, within the same vote especially public funds."

"**Identified Savings**", the original budget less all the expenditure incurred and committed orders on that account.

11. OBJECT OF THE POLICY

To introduce a Framework by which departmental budgets can be managed by HOD's to ensure effective financial management.

A virement represents a flexible mechanism to effect budgetary amendments within a municipal financial year.

12. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

a. Chapter 4 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

b. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations published in terms of Section 168 of the MFMA.

c. All relevant budget related Circulars and notices issued by the National Treasury.

13. DETERMINATION OF VOTE

CFO shall determine the number and type of votes to be used and line items to be shown under each vote. In so doing, the CFO shall consider and properly reflect the organisational structure and shall comply with the prescribed budget format of National Treasury. The operating expenditure shall be classified as per the Government Financial Statistics classifications used in the prescribed National Treasury format

14. MANAGEABLE GROUPS OF REVENUE

All manageable revenue which is budgeted for under a department is the responsibility of each HOD to ensure that it is collected.

Must report to the CFO and budget office any deviations that they become aware of which might affect the budgeted estimates.

HOD's are responsible for all grants and donations which are budgeted for under their departments.

They must report any deviations to the Chief Financial Officer or the budget office in writing. They must seek reasons for deviations from the responsible donor or the transferring sector departments.

If HOD's become aware that budgeted revenue will not materialize or will not be collected, they must inform the CFO or the Budget Office to ensure that revenue will be adjusted downwards in the Adjustments Budget.

15. NON-MANAGEABLE GROUPS OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE

No funds Transfers can be made on these groups:-

Depreciation,
Finance Charges,
Departmental Charges,
Investment Income and
Employee Related Costs

16. OPERATING BUDGET VIREMENTS

Operating budget virements can only be done on General Expenses, Contracted Services and Repairs and Maintenance items.

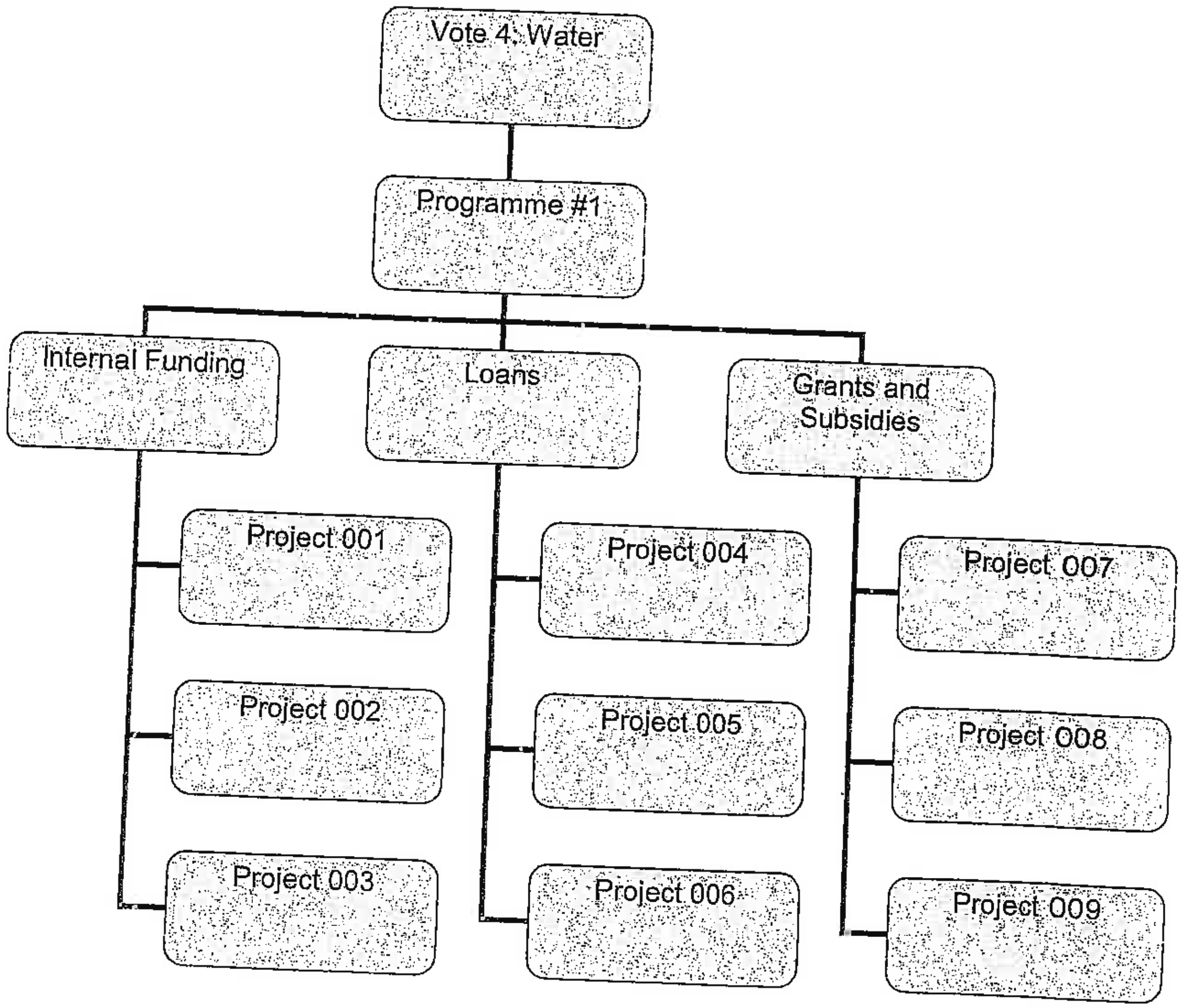
Funds transfer can take place within these groups provided the total approved budget allocation per vote is not exceeded. In order for an account to transfer funds from one item to another, there must be identified savings within the limitations of the approved budget for that group. These must be clearly stated in the formal funding requests submitted to the CFO and the Budget Office. Funds may not be transferred to new line items of the operating budget.

All requests for the transfer of funds must be in writing using the prescribed request forms in Appendix A and B, and must be properly authorised by the Manager and General Manager responsible for that vote and the Chief Financial Officer as per the set limits.

Each HOD is responsible for his own operational budget and must ensure that all expenditure is contained to the approved allocations by Council.

Movement of funds from different sectors and categories will be attended to in the normal Adjustments Budget process annually in February.

17. CAPITAL BUDGET VIREMENTS



Virements on the Capital budget allocations can be done from one project to another within the same vote and source of funding, i.e. from Water, CRR to Water CRR. Virements cannot be done to a new project which was not part of the approved capital budget. Any other transfer of funds or requests for new allocations must be done through an adjustments budget and approved by Council.

Virements can be done on conditional grant funded projects; provided that there is a written agreement by the said funder.

All requests must be in writing on the prescribed form in Appendix B and must be properly authorised by the responsible Manager, General Manager and the CFO.

18. REVIEW OF POLICY

This policy will be reviewed once annually during the Annual Budget Process.

Records of Approval

Meeting	Date	Resolution
Top Management		
EXCO		
Revision 1		
BTS Task Team		
Top Management		
Extended Top Management		
LLF		
Corporate Services Portfolio		
EXCO		